UNITED STATES INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION

In the Matter of:)
) Investigation Nos.
CERTAIN LIGHTWEIGHT THERMAL) 701-TA-451 and
PAPER FROM CHINA AND GERMANY) $731-TA-1126-1127$ (Final)

REVISED AND CORRECTED COPY OPEN SESSION

Pages: 1 through 478 (with excerpts)

Place: Washington, D.C.

Date: October 2, 2008

HERITAGE REPORTING CORPORATION

Official Reporters 1220 L Street, N.W., Suite 600 Washington, D.C. 20005 (202) 628-4888 THE UNITED STATES INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION

In the Matter of:

(a) Investigation Nos.

CERTAIN LIGHTWEIGHT THERMAL (CERTAIN CHINA AND GERMANY (CERTAIN CHINA CHINA AND GERMANY (CERTAIN CHINA CHIN

Room No. 101 U.S. International Trade Commission 500 E Street, S.W. Washington, D.C.

The hearing commenced, pursuant to notice, at 9:33 a.m. before the Commissioners of the United States International Trade Commission, the Honorable SHARA L. ARANOFF, Chairman, presiding.

APPEARANCES:

On behalf of the International Trade Commission:

Commissioners:

SHARA L. ARANOFF, CHAIRMAN (presiding)
DANIEL R. PEARSON, VICE CHAIRMAN
DEANNA TANNER OKUN, COMMISSIONER
CHARLOTTE R. LANE, COMMISSIONER
IRVING A. WILLIAMSON, COMMISSIONER
DEAN A. PINKERT, COMMISSIONER

Staff:

MARILYN R. ABBOTT, SECRETARY TO THE COMMISSION WILLIAM R. BISHOP, HEARINGS AND MEETINGS COORDINATOR
SHARON BELLAMY, HEARINGS AND MEETINGS ASSISTANT CHRISTOPHER CASSISE, INVESTIGATOR FRED FORSTALL, INTERNATIONAL TRADE ANALYST NANCY BRYAN, ECONOMIST MARY KLIR, ACCOUNTANT/AUDITOR MARC BERNSTEIN, ATTORNEY JAMES McCLURE, SUPERVISORY INVESTIGATOR

Senate Appearance:

THE HONORABLE HERB KOHL, United States Senator,
United States Senate, State of Wisconsin
THE HONORABLE SHERROD BROWN, United States
Senator, United States Senate, State of Ohio
THE HONORABLE ROBERT P. CASEY, JR., United States
Senator, United States Senate, State of
Pennsylvania

State Government Appearance:

THE HONORABLE TED STRICKLAND, Governor, State of Ohio

THE HONORABLE JIM DOYLE, Governor, State of Wisconsin

Congressional Appearances:

THE HONORABLE THOMAS E. PETRI, U.S. Congressman, U.S. House of Representatives, 6th District, State of Wisconsin

THE HONORABLE MICHAEL R. TURNER, U.S. Congressman, U.S. House of Representatives, 3rd District, State of Ohio

THE HONORABLE STEVEN L. KAGEN, M.D., U.S. Congressman, U.S. House of Representatives, 8th District, State of Wisconsin

<u>In Support of the Imposition of Antidumping and</u> Countervailing Duties:

Session 1: Domestic Producers' Direct Presentation (Open to Public):

On behalf of Appleton Papers, Inc. (Appleton):

MARK RICHARDS, Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer, Appleton WALTER SCHONFELD, President, Technical Papers Division, Appleton

KAREN HATFIELD, Executive Director, Thermal Marketing, Appleton

MIKE FRIESE, Director of Technology, Technical Papers Research and Technology, Appleton STEVE BLASCZYK, Operations Manager, Appleton MIKE RAPIER, President, Liberty Paper Products JON GEENEN, Vice President, International, USW JIMMY ALLEN, Mater Journeyman Mechanic, Appleton, and President, USW Local 266

GREGG MOSBY, SR., President, Moor Products d/b/a Greenleaf Paper Converting

CHARLES P. KLASS, President, Klass Associates, Inc.

SETH KAPLAN, Consultant, The Brattle Group

JOSEPH W. DORN, Esquire GILBERT B. KAPLAN, Esquire STEPHEN J. NARKIN, Esquire King & Spalding, LLP Washington, D.C.

On behalf of Kanzaki Specialty Papers, Inc. (Kanzaki):

STEPHEN P. HEFNER, President, Kanzaki DAVID GONSALVES, Vice President, Sales and Marketing, Kanzaki

GARY N. HORLICK, Esquire RAMAN SANTRA, Esquire WilmerHale Washington, D.C.

<u>Session 2: Respondents' Direct Presentation (Open to Public):</u>

In Opposition to the Imposition of Antidumping and
Countervailing Duties:

On behalf of Papierfabrik August Koehler AG and Koehler America, Inc.:

DOUG ENDSLEY, President, Register Tapes Unlimited, Inc.

WILLY FRUEH, Director, Thermal Paper Division, Papierfabrik August Koehler AG

RICHARD M. GREENE, Chief Operating Officer, Koehler America, Inc.

RICHARD JANSEN, President, Paper Solutions ROGER SANDT, CEO, Sandt Products, Inc.

ED SWADISH, President, Discount Papers

BRUCE MALASHEVICH, President, Economic Consulting Services, LLC

JAMES DOUGAN, Economic Consultant, Economic Consulting Services, LLC

WILLIAM SILVERMAN, Esquire RICHARD FERRIN, Esquire JAMES SIMOES, Esquire Hunton & Williams LLP Washington, D.C.

On behalf of Mitsubishi HiTec Paper Flensburg GmbH, Mitsubishi HiTec Paper Bielefeld, GmbH (Collectively Mitsubishi HiTec Paper) and Mitsubishi International Corporation (MIC):

FALK JAHNS, Area Sales Manager, Mitsubishi HiTec Paper Flensburg GmbH THEODORE RICE, Manager, Paper and Packaging Department, MIC

ERIC C. EMERSON, Esquire JAMIE B. BEABER, Esquire Steptoe & Johnson, LLP Washington, D.C.

On behalf of Shanghai Hanhong Paper Co., Ltd. (Hanhong) and Paper Resources, LLC (Paper Resources:

XUE QIANG, General Manager, Hanhong
JUN (FRANK) ZHANG, Interpreter for Mr. Xue
CHRISTOPHER K. BURNS, Managing Director, Paper
Resources
TODD KYRISS, Director, Global Sourcing, Calphalon,
and Former Director, Global Procurement, NCR
Corporation
JOHN REILLY, Economist, Nathan Associates

ROSA S. JEONG, Esquire JEFFREY S. NEELEY, Esquire Greenberg Traurig, LLP Washington, D.C.

<u>Session 3: German Respondents' In Camera Presentation</u> (Closed to Public):

<u>Session 4: Domestic Producers' In Camera Rebuttal</u> Presentation (Closed to Public):

*** IN CAMERA SESSION PAGES 352 - 467

\underline{I} \underline{N} \underline{D} \underline{E} \underline{X}

	PAGE
TESTIMONY OF THE HONORABLE HERB KOHL, UNITED STATES SENATOR, UNITED STATES SENATE, STATE OF WISCONSIN	12
TESTIMONY OF THE HONORABLE SHERROD BROWN, UNITED STATES SENATOR, UNITED STATES SENATE, STATE OF OHIO	16
TESTIMONY OF THE HONORABLE JIM DOYLE, GOVERNOR, STATE OF WISCONSIN	20
TESTIMONY OF THE HONORABLE THOMAS E. PETRI, U.S. CONGRESSMAN, U.S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES, 6TH DISTRICT, STATE OF WISCONSIN	28
TESTIMONY OF THE HONORABLE MICHAEL R. TURNER, U.S. CONGRESSMAN, U.S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES, 3RD DISTRICT, STATE OF OHIO	33
TESTIMONY OF THE HONORABLE STEVEN L. KAGEN, M.D., U.S. CONGRESSMAN, U.S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES, 8TH DISTRICT, STATE OF WISCONSIN	37
OPENING STATEMENT OF JOSEPH W. DORN, ESQUIRE, KING & SPALDING, LLP	45
OPENING STATEMENT OF WILLIAM SILVERMAN, ESQUIRE, HUNTON & WILLIAMS, LLP	49
OPENING STATEMENT OF ROSA S. JEONG, ESQUIRE, GREENBERG TRAURIG, LLP	52
TESTIMONY OF MARK RICHARDS, CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD, PRESIDENT AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER, APPLETON	54
TESTIMONY OF KAREN HATFIELD, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR, THERMAL MARKETING, APPLETON	60
TESTIMONY OF MIKE FRIESE, DIRECTOR OF TECHNOLOGY, TECHNICAL PAPERS RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, APPLETON	66
TESTIMONY OF STEVE BLASCZYK, OPERATIONS MANAGER, APPLETON	70

\underline{I} \underline{N} \underline{D} \underline{E} \underline{X}

	PAGE
TESTIMONY OF THE HONORABLE TED STRICKLAND, GOVERNOR, STATE OF OHIO	73
TESTIMONY OF JIMMY ALLEN, MATER JOURNEYMAN MECHANIC, APPLETON, AND PRESIDENT, USW LOCAL 266	80
TESTIMONY OF STEPHEN P. HEFNER, PRESIDENT, KANZAKI	82
TESTIMONY OF JON GEENEN, VICE PRESIDENT, INTERNATIONAL, USW	89
TESTIMONY OF MIKE RAPIER, PRESIDENT, LIBERTY PAPER PRODUCTS	93
TESTIMONY OF GREGG MOSBY, SR., PRESIDENT, MOOR PRODUCTS D/B/A GREENLEAF PAPER CONVERTING	98
TESTIMONY OF CHARLES P. KLASS, PRESIDENT, KLASS ASSOCIATES, INC.	101
TESTIMONY OF JOSEPH W. DORN, ESQUIRE, KING & SPALDING, LLP	103
TESTIMONY OF STEPHEN J. NARKIN, ESQUIRE, KING & SPALDING, LLP	122
TESTIMONY OF SETH KAPLAN, CONSULTANT, THE BRATTLE GROUP	124
TESTIMONY OF WALTER SCHONFELD, PRESIDENT, TECHNICAL PAPERS DIVISION, APPLETON	145
TESTIMONY OF GARY N. HORLICK, ESQUIRE, WILMERHALE	173
TESTIMONY OF GILBERT B. KAPLAN, ESQUIRE,	187

\underline{I} \underline{N} \underline{D} \underline{E} \underline{X}

	PAGE
TESTIMONY OF WILLIAM SILVERMAN, ESQUIRE, HUNTON & WILLIAMS LLP	214
TESTIMONY OF DOUG ENDSLEY, PRESIDENT, REGISTER TAPES UNLIMITED, INC.	215
TESTIMONY OF ROGER SANDT, CEO, SANDT PRODUCTS, INC.	218
TESTIMONY OF ED SWADISH, PRESIDENT, DISCOUNT PAPERS	222
TESTIMONY OF RICHARD JANSEN, PRESIDENT, PAPER SOLUTIONS	226
TESTIMONY OF RICHARD M. GREENE, CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER, KOEHLER AMERICA, INC.	228
TESTIMONY OF FALK JAHNS, AREA SALES MANAGER, MITSUBISHI HITEC PAPER FLENSBURG GMBH	237
TESTIMONY OF ROSA S. JEONG, ESQUIRE, GREENBERG TRAURIG, LLP	241
TESTIMONY OF TODD KYRISS, DIRECTOR, GLOBAL SOURCING, CALPHALON, AND FORMER DIRECTOR, GLOBAL PROCUREMENT, NCR CORPORATION	241
TESTIMONY OF JEFFREY S. NEELEY, ESQUIRE, GREENBERG TRAURIG, LLP	246
TESTIMONY OF JOHN REILLY, ECONOMIST, NATHAN ASSOCIATES	249
TESTIMONY OF WILLY FRUEH, DIRECTOR, THERMAL PAPER DIVISION, PAPIERFABRIK AUGUST KOEHLER AG	253
TESTIMONY OF CHRISTOPHER K. BURNS, MANAGING DIRECTOR, PAPER RESOURCES	256
TESTIMONY OF ERIC C. EMERSON, ESQUIRE, STEPTOE & JOHNSON, LLP	284
TESTIMONY OF JUN (FRANK) ZHANG, INTERPRETER FOR MR. XUE	287

$\underline{\mathsf{I}}$ $\underline{\mathsf{N}}$ $\underline{\mathsf{D}}$ $\underline{\mathsf{E}}$ $\underline{\mathsf{X}}$

	PAGE
TESTIMONY OF XUE QIANG, GENERAL MANAGER, HANHONG	287
TESTIMONY OF BRUCE MALASHEVICH, PRESIDENT, ECONOMIC CONSULTING SERVICES, LLC	297
TESTIMONY OF RICHARD FERRIN, ESQUIRE, HUNTON & WILLIAMS LLP	332
TESTIMONY OF JAMES DOUGAN, ECONOMIC CONSULTANT, ECONOMIC CONSULTING SERVICES, LLC	356
TESTIMONY OF JAMES SIMOES, ESQUIRE, HUNTON & WILLIAMS LLP	374
CLOSING STATEMENT OF JOSEPH W. DORN, ESQUIRE, KING & SPALDING, LLP	471
CLOSING STATEMENT OF WILLIAM SILVERMAN, ESQUIRE, HUNTON & WILLIAMS, LLP	472
CLOSING STATEMENT OF ROSA S. JEONG, ESQUIRE, GREENBERG TRAURIG, LLP	475

1	$\underline{P} \ \underline{R} \ \underline{O} \ \underline{C} \ \underline{E} \ \underline{E} \ \underline{D} \ \underline{I} \ \underline{N} \ \underline{G} \ \underline{S}$
2	(9:33 a.m.)
3	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Good morning. On behalf
4	of the U.S. International Trade Commission I welcome
5	you to this hearing on Investigation Nos. 701-TA-451
6	and 731-TA-1126 and 1127 (Final) involving Certain
7	Lightweight Thermal Paper From China and Germany.
8	The purpose of these investigations is to
9	determine whether an industry in the United States is
10	materially injured or threatened with material injury
11	or the establishment of an industry in the United
12	States is materially retarded by reason of subsidized
13	imports from China and less than fair value imports of
14	certain lightweight thermal paper from China and
15	Germany.
16	Before we begin, I would note that the
17	Commission has granted in part a request from the
18	German Respondents to hold a portion of this hearing
19	in camera. We will begin with public presentations by
20	Petitioners and Respondents. We will then have a 10
21	minute in camera session by German Respondents,
22	followed by a 10 minute in camera rebuttal
23	presentation by Petitioners if so desired.
24	Only signatories to the administrative
25	protective order will be permitted in the hearing room
	Heritage Reporting Corporation (202) 628-4888

- during the in camera session. Following the in camera
- 2 presentations, we will resume with public rebuttal and
- 3 closing remarks.
- 4 Schedules setting forth the presentation of
- 5 this hearing, notices of investigation and transcript
- 6 order forms are available at the public distribution
- 7 table. All prepared testimony should be given to the
- 8 Secretary. Please do not place testimony directly on
- 9 the public distribution table.
- 10 All witnesses must be sworn in by the
- 11 Secretary before presenting testimony. I understand
- that parties are aware of the time allocations. Any
- questions regarding the time allocations should be
- 14 directed to the Secretary.
- 15 Finally, if you will be submitting documents
- 16 that contain information you wish classified as
- business confidential your requests should comply with
- 18 Commission Rule 201.6.
- 19 Before moving to the first witnesses, I just
- 20 want to note that we do expect this to be a lengthy
- 21 hearing. We brought out the extra comfortable seats
- for all of you today. They are actually the same
- 23 seats we always use, but I hope they'll be comfortable
- as we expect this hearing to go rather late.
- Just for the parties' planning purposes, I

- should let you know that in the late afternoon we'll
- 2 assess how long we think the hearing is going to
- 3 continue, and we may, in addition to the lunch break,
- 4 take a short dinner break in the evening, so please
- 5 plan for that.
- 6 Madam Secretary, are there any preliminary
- 7 matters?
- 8 MS. ABBOTT: Madam Chairman, all the
- 9 witnesses for today's hearing have been sworn.
- 10 (Witnesses sworn.)
- 11 MS. ABBOTT: There are no other preliminary
- 12 matters.
- 13 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Very well. Will you
- 14 please announce the first congressional witness?
- 15 MS. ABBOTT: Our first speaker is the
- 16 Honorable Herb Kohl, United States Senator, State of
- 17 Wisconsin.
- 18 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Welcome to the
- 19 Commission, Senator.
- MR. KOHL: Madam Chairman and fellow
- 21 Commissioners, I thank you for this opportunity to
- 22 appear today on behalf of Appleton Papers and their
- 23 case regarding subsidized imports of lightweight
- thermal paper from China and dumped imports of
- 25 lightweight thermal paper from China and also from

1	Germany.
2	Founded in 1907 in Appleton, Wisconsin, as
3	the Appleton Coated Paper Company, Appleton is the
4	world's largest producer of carbonless paper and a
5	leading producer of thermal, security and performance
6	packaging products. Appleton manufactures its
7	products in locations across Wisconsin, Ohio,
8	Pennsylvania, as well as Massachusetts.
9	Today, Appleton's Wisconsin plant employs
10	761 people and produces more than 200,000 tons of
11	carbonless, thermal and specialty-coated paper grades
12	Of Appleton's 2,400 employees nationwide, many are
13	proud members of the United Steelworkers Local 469.
14	I am pleased to see so many Appleton
15	employees and USW members in the audience today who
16	are supporting this case, and I salute USW's work and
17	help to ensure a fair remedy in this case.
18	I am here today to support our domestic
19	paper industry and to stand up for American workers.
20	The facts in this case are compelling. Imports of
21	lightweight thermal paper from China and Germany rose
22	60 percent from 2000 to 2006, while at the same time
23	domestic producers saw their American share drop
24	sharply.

Last week the Department of Commerce ruled

1	that Chinese producers of lightweight thermal paper
2	are receiving illegal subsidies from the Chinese
3	Government and that Chinese and German producers are
4	selling their products in the United States at prices
5	below market value. In both cases, the Department of
6	Commerce agreed that foreign competitors were acting
7	illegally and imposed duties.
8	So it is now up to the International Trade
9	Commission to make the final determination, and the
L 0	stakes could not be higher. Last November, NewPage
L1	Corporation lost a similar trade case that was before
L2	you. Since then, NewPage has closed two Wisconsin
L3	paper plants, resulting in 900 good paying jobs being
L 4	cut.
L5	NewPage has told me that they closed the
L 6	Wisconsin plants because of cheap Chinese paper being
L7	dumped onto the U.S. market which undercut NewPage's
L8	business. Wisconsin cannot afford to lose another
L 9	paper company.
20	Today's case on lightweight thermal paper is
21	an opportunity to stem the losses in this sector and
22	send a message to the Germans, the Chinese and others
23	that if they want to do business here then we expect
24	them to abide by the rules.

There should be no doubt that trade is vital

1	to our nation's economic future. The debate today is
2	not about whether we should be open to trade. It is
3	about the rules we use to ensure that trade preserves
4	the economic, environmental and social progress of our
5	nation, as well as that of our trading partners.
6	U.S. trade laws are indispensable tools
7	which guarantee a level playing field and fair
8	opportunity for American workers to compete against
9	unfair foreign trade. I know the Appleton workers
10	here today can compete against their counterparts
11	anywhere in the world just as long as the playing
12	field is level.
13	Every day U.S. paper companies are losing
14	market share, American workers are being harmed, and
15	companies are losing sales and profits. It is time
16	that we start leveling the playing field with our
17	foreign competitors. Otherwise we will not have a
18	domestic paper industry to speak of. I respectfully
19	therefore urge the Commission to support the domestic
20	lightweight thermal paper industry.
21	Wisconsin needs your support, the nation
22	needs your support, and I am grateful to be here to
23	share our concerns with you. Thank you very much.
24	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Thank you, Senator.
25	Do any Commissioners have questions for the

Senator? 1 2 (No response.) 3 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Thank you very much for 4 coming this morning. 5 MS. ABBOTT: Our next speaker is the Honorable Sherrod Brown, United States Senator, State of Ohio. CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Senator Brown, welcome 9 back. Thank you, Madam Chair. 10 MR. BROWN: It's 11 good to be back. Thank you all for your public 12 service and for standing up for American workers and all that you do. Thank you for the opportunity to 13 14 provide testimony today. 15 Let me begin by saying that I was very 16 gratified to learn of the Department of Commerce 17 determinations issued last Friday. Those 18 determinations reaffirmed the Department's preliminary 19 finding that imports of thermal paper from Germany are 20 being dumped and imports from China are being both 21 dumped and subsidized and that both the dumping and 22 the subsidies are in fact significant. 23 These anticompetitive practices have

producers. Appleton Papers, the Petitioner in this

Heritage Reporting Corporation
(202) 628-4888

undermined the economic health of our only two U.S.

24

- 1 case, has a major mill producing thermal paper in West
- 2 Carrollton, Ohio, near Dayton in southwest Ohio. This
- 3 mill has 420 employees, more than half of whom are
- 4 steelworkers.
- I am proud of the fact that Appleton decided
- 6 to locate its new thermal coating machine, which began
- 7 operations just last month, in our state. I never
- 8 thought I'd go out of my way to promote the use of
- 9 thermal paper, the kind used in ATM machines and gas
- 10 station pumps. Knowing now that this paper is
- 11 produced in Ohio, I go out of my way to tell people
- 12 always say yes to the receipt. Keep that thermal
- 13 paper coming.
- I'm pleased to see that there are so many
- 15 steelworker representatives in the audience here
- 16 today. I appreciate their coming to Washington.
- 17 Their presence here signals the importance of these
- cases to all those who work at Appleton.
- 19 Appleton is a unique company. It is
- 20 actually 100 percent owned by workers, by those who
- 21 work there. In 2001, Appleton employees agreed to
- take part and invested their life savings in this
- 23 company. They believe in this company. They believe
- in its mission. In all, they invested \$108 million in
- 25 the employee stock ownership program, the ESOP, making

- 1 this one of the largest employee buyouts ever.
- 2 So you can understand how important these
- 3 cases are to the employees of the West Carrollton
- 4 plant, to the local economy and to the communities in
- 5 which we live. The Miami Valley, where the West
- 6 Carrollton plant is located, the community around
- 7 Dayton, the Miami Valley understands the challenges of
- 8 globalization.
- 9 Several thousand manufacturing jobs have
- 10 been lost in Dayton. The threat of DHL laying off
- 11 8,000 workers in Dayton with Astar and ABX hangs over
- 12 people's heads. Every week I see a new batch of
- claims for trade adjustment assistance by Ohio
- 14 companies and auction notices from Ohio manufacturers
- 15 going out of business, cannibalizing their equipment,
- downsizing.
- Workers will tell you they don't mind
- 18 competing. They welcome it. They just want a level
- 19 playing field. That's why we're all here today.
- 20 While much of the record in this case is confidential,
- 21 I understand from Appleton that there is considerable
- 22 evidence of injury.
- There are large import volumes and
- 24 significant market share of thermal paper imports.
- There's underselling and lost sales in a time when

- demand had been healthy for thermal paper as more and
- 2 more retailers switch to thermal paper for point of
- 3 sale receipts.
- 4 U.S. producers should be reaping the
- 5 benefits of this healthy demand, but they are not.
- 6 Even considering the dollar's depreciation helping our
- 7 export/import balance, helping our companies export
- 8 more, even with that depreciation the domestic
- 9 industry is still struggling to stay competitive.
- 10 Why? The reason is simple. Dumping and
- 11 subsidies gave German and Chinese producers an unfair
- advantage, an advantage that would be insurmountable
- for any producers in any country.
- 14 As I've noted here before, I strongly
- 15 believe that U.S. trade remedy laws are indispensable.
- 16 In the global market it can be particularly difficult
- 17 to address situations in which free market competition
- based on price, on quality, on efficiency, gives way
- 19 to corrupted competition distorted by subsidies,
- 20 dumping and other anticompetitive practices. These
- 21 remedies address corrupted markets to help ensure that
- 22 global trade supports U.S. economic progress rather
- than fueling U.S. economic decline.
- I know that you recently considered a case
- involving another type of paper, Coated Free Sheet.

- 1 That case ended with a negative injury finding, and
- 2 within several months the petitioner in that case had
- 3 to close its converting facilities in Chillicothe,
- 4 Ohio, a community south of Columbus, leaving workers
- 5 in my state without jobs.
- I urge you to consider the ramifications for
- 7 a negative finding in this case. Absent relief,
- 8 without relief, there is no question the domestic
- 9 industry will be threatened with even greater harm.
- 10 I thank you for your careful consideration
- of this very important case.
- 12 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Thank you, Senator.
- 13 Are there any questions for the Senator?
- 14 (No response.)
- 15 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Thank you very much for
- 16 coming this morning.
- MR. BROWN: Thank you.
- 18 MS. ABBOTT: Our next speaker is the
- 19 Honorable Jim Doyle, Governor, State of Wisconsin.
- 20 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Good morning, Governor,
- 21 and welcome to the Commission.
- MR. DOYLE: Good morning, Madam Chair. I
- thank you and the members of the Commission for giving
- 24 me this opportunity to appear here this morning and to
- 25 be able to speak in support of the domestic

- lightweight thermal paper industry.
- We really, truly appreciate the time and
- focus the Commission has given to the interests of
- 4 this very important industry, and I appear before you
- 5 today to urge you to recognize that our domestic
- 6 lightweight thermal paper industry is at peril as a
- 7 result of unfair trading practices employed by certain
- 8 German and Chinese manufacturers.
- 9 In recent years, the State of Wisconsin,
- 10 like other states in the country, despite many of our
- great assets and unique strengths, has witnessed some
- very serious economic challenges. Certainly that has
- been true in manufacturing in general and in paper
- making. We are proud to be the nation's leading paper
- 15 making state, but it is an industry that has been
- 16 challenged.
- To fight these losses, our companies have
- 18 worked hard to make world class products that can
- 19 compete globally, and we have encouraged and supported
- innovation on an unparalleled scale. But no matter
- 21 how strong and how innovative our companies are,
- 22 Wisconsin's businesses can only succeed if they are
- afforded a level playing field.
- In the domestic paper industry, lightweight
- 25 thermal paper is one of Wisconsin's great innovations

1 .	that has proven to be a success and one that is now
2	used worldwide as ATM receipts and receipts from
3	grocery stores and restaurants and gas stations and
4	others.
5	Appleton, the main Petitioner in this case,
6	has helped lead the way. It has been their
7	innovation, their ingenuity, their hard work. They
8	are now producing more than 60 percent of the world's
9	lightweight thermal paper. For more than 100 years
10	since its founding, Appleton has been a cornerstone of
11 .	the local economy in its region of Wisconsin.
12	Appleton Papers has close to 1,350 Wisconsin
13	employees. All of those employees are also owners of
14	the company. In fact, Appleton's employees purchased
15	the company in 2001 from its prior owners to be able
16	to keep the company and its jobs in Wisconsin.
17	These same workers own 100 percent of
18 7	Appleton through an ESOP. The investments that
19 7	Appleton makes are employee investments in their own
20	future, and what happens to the company affects their
21]	bottom line. They have been willing to make major

To keep the operations state-of-the-art and safe, Appleton's employee owners have invested some \$14 million each year into these Wisconsin facilities.

investments in modernizing Appleton's processes.

1	In today's difficult economy, there are not many
2	traditional industries willing or able to make this
3	kind of investment into their long-term health, and it
4	is precisely this kind of company that should not be
5	left to fend for itself against an influx of illegally
6	low-priced imports from foreign competitors.
7	Nearly 700 of Appleton's Wisconsin employee
8	owners are proud members of the United Steelworkers
9	Union and, like the leadership of the USW, many have
10	come today from Wisconsin to demonstrate their support
11	for this petition and to fight for what they have come
12	to depend on: Good paying jobs, retirement security
13	and a way of life.
14	There is truly a lot at stake in this case
15	for Appleton's employee owners, for their communities,
16	for our state, and it is for these workers, their
17	families and their communities that I am here today to
18	ask you for your careful consideration of the facts of
19	this case as you prepare for your upcoming
20	determination in the <u>Lightweight Thermal Paper</u> case.
21	As the Commerce Department noted in its
22	prior finding in favor of the U.S. industry, these
23	goods are being sold in U.S. markets at prices
24	significantly lower than fair market values. There is
25	little doubt that these practices reflect a clear

- 1 attempt by foreign competitors to grab market share at
- 2 the expense of the U.S. industry.
- 3 It would be unfair to allow our
- 4 manufacturers and their workers to fall prey to the
- 5 illegal pricing strategies of global competitors who
- 6 refuse to compete on fair terms.
- 7 I deeply appreciate that several of you were
- 8 able to travel to Wisconsin to visit the Appleton
- 9 plant and the company headquarters. We thank you for
- 10 how seriously you've taken this petition and your
- 11 willingness to look at all of the facts and to even go
- 12 and see the facilities.
- I hope you saw what I have seen in Appleton
- on many occasions. These are modern, state-of-the-art
- 15 facilities which we are very proud to have in our
- 16 state, and --
- 17 (Electronic interference.)
- 18 (Whereupon, a short recess was taken.)
- 19 MR. DOYLE: I knew that the German and
- Japanese companies involved didn't want my testimony
- 21 to go forward, but I didn't think they'd go to this
- 22 end.
- 23 (Laughter.)
- 24 MR. DOYLE: I had indicated that we were
- very thankful that you took the time and went to

1	Appleton and saw this plant, and I really want to
2	emphasize that this is not the case of an aging
3	industry that is not willing to make the changes and
4	innovations that are needed in order to be
5	competitive.
6	In Wisconsin we understand that for our
7	manufacturers to succeed we have to constantly be
8	getting leaner, we have to become constantly more
9	technologically advanced, we have to be more
10	productive, and we have to do this to compete in a
11	worldwide market.
12	We have worked hard in Wisconsin, and
13	Appleton Papers is a great example with a very serious
14	focus on advanced manufacturing. We believe that our
15	future in manufacturing in our state depends on highly
16	innovative products and processes, and certainly
17	Appleton Paper, the advances that they have made in
18	lightweight thermal paper is an example of a company
19	through innovation finding success.
20	We understand that we have to make large
21	capital investments. Appleton Papers is another good
22	example of that. We have worked as a state to
23	modernize our manufacturing capacity, and other
24	manufacturing and agricultural industries in our state

have flourished in recent years with exports growing

- 1 significantly in many areas.
- 2 So this is not a case of industry that's
- 3 looking for some kind of special protection to protect
- 4 old, outmoded processes and old, outmoded products.
- 5 Appleton Papers is a great example of a company that's
- done everything right: Innovative, leaner, more
- 7 productive, great management and labor/management
- 8 relations, flexibility. All they are asking is that
- 9 they have a fair and level playing field on which to
- 10 play.
- In Wisconsin, workers like these at Appleton
- and others across our state have been working very
- hard to prepare our economy for the long term and to
- do all that we can to give our businesses the
- 15 strongest foundation possible for future growth and
- 16 competition.
- Given a level playing field, we believe our
- 18 companies can compete anywhere in the world, but when
- 19 the facts demonstrate, as they do in this case, that
- the competition is not fair we must follow our trade
- laws to remedy the situation and protect our workers,
- their families and their communities.
- 23 Truly, one of my greatest fears as governor
- 24 is seeing this industry fall by the wayside because of
- temporary pricing strategies employed by overseas

1	competitors to undercut American manufacturers. There
2	has been generations of investments in paper in
3	Wisconsin. There has been major recent investments by
4	Appleton and other paper makers in our state. As I
5	say, our greatest fear is to see that a temporary
6	pricing strategy could undercut that.
7	We cannot let the lightweight thermal paper
8	sector suffer the same fate as what happened to coated
9	free sheet paper. I urge you to help us ensure that
10	another paper producer is not forced to shutter its
11	doors because it cannot compete when one hand is tied
12	behind its back.
13	Madam Chair, to you and the Commission, I
14	hope that as you weigh all the evidence before you,
15	you and your fellow Commissioners will note the
16	damaging rate at which these German and Chinese
17	producers are infiltrating the United States market
18	and that you will vote to stop such dumping.
19	Please know that Wisconsin's workers are
20	counting on you to take action and find that Appleton
21	and the domestic industry are indeed being injured by
22	these practices. We thank you for your consideration.
23	This is really a company that has done such

compete and compete fairly, and we will compete with

great things in Wisconsin, and we really want to

24

- 1 anyone in the world. I ask you to make the requisite
- 2 findings so that we can have a truly competitive
- 3 market in which Appleton will be judged on its
- 4 innovation and productivity and quality of its
- 5 products rather than on artificial pricing schemes.
- Thank you very much for the attention that
- 7 you've given this. I know you have weighed this very
- 8 seriously, and I know you realize how incredibly
- 9 important this is to not only Appleton Papers, but to
- 10 the people of the State of Wisconsin.
- 11 Thank you.
- 12 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Thank you, Governor.
- I would ask my fellow Commissioners if they
- have questions, but our mics aren't working.
- 15 (No response.)
- MR. DOYLE: All right. Thank you.
- 17 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Thank you very much.
- 18 MS. ABBOTT: Our next speaker is the
- 19 Honorable Thomas E. Petri, United States Congressman,
- 20 6th District, State of Wisconsin.
- MR. PETRI: Thank you very much. It's a
- 22 pleasure to be here, particularly as your mics don't
- work and mine does.
- Let me say, I couldn't help but reflect when
- 25 we saw this glitch that China is investing nine

1	percent of its GNP currently in infrastructure of
2	various sorts. We are spending about two and a half
3	percent, and we should spend a little more on our
4	infrastructure here in this hall.
5	The structure of the paper industry is such
6	that you build one of these huge machines and some
7	of you have had the chance to see some of them and
8	you can't run at half speed or only partly. You have
9	to run it or not run it basically.
LO	China has invested in getting into the paper
L1	business and has put up these big machines in excess
L2	of what they can currently absorb in their economy,
L3	and they're basically dumping the surplus production
L 4	into our market and driving our people out of work.
L5	It's in the structure of the production
L 6	process in the paper industry that that is what's
L7	happening and it's accommodating them, and we're
L 8	paying the price. It's the very definition of unfair
L 9	competition. There aren't many other places in the
20	world that allow this sort of thing, so there aren't
21	many other places where they can do that and where the
22	demand exists.
23	In any event, I'm happy to have the
24	opportunity to be here to speak on behalf of Appleton

Papers and its employee owned workforce. As has been

1	pointed out by our governor and will be pointed out by
2	my colleague, Mr. Kagen, it's an important employer in
3	Wisconsin's Fox Valley, and it's shown leadership and
4	resolve in challenging dumped imports from China and
5	Germany, as well as the subsidies provided by Chinese
6	producers.
7	The outcome of this case is important
8	because it will affect the lives of my neighbors in
9	central Wisconsin, an area that's fighting to maintain
10	its manufacturing tradition through hard work,
11	innovation and drive to be a world class area that
12	produces paper.
13	Today's case has added significance because
14	Appleton is a paper making company, and Wisconsin has
15	a long tradition of paper making. The paper industry,
16	however, is being endangered by unfair foreign
17	competition that believes market share is all
18	important and has sought to lay claim on our domestic
19	markets by selling their imports below the cost of
20	production.
21	Last month, a few short miles from the
22	Appleton Papers facility in Appleton another paper
23	company closed a mill, putting more than 500
24	experienced paper makers out of work. Unaddressed

dumped paper from China was an important factor in the

1	decision to close that mill, the Kimberly mill, and I
2	believe that the aggressive dumping of Chinese and
3	German lightweight thermal paper will have a similar
4	adverse effect on Appleton Papers.
5	Today, Appleton Papers has more than 1,300
6	employees at its Appleton, Wisconsin, facility. Many
7	of these workers are my constituents. These workers
8	enjoy a somewhat unusual distinction within their
9	company. Appleton is wholly owned by its employees
L 0	through an ESOP.
L1	The employee owners of the company will be
L2	doubly impacted by allowing dumping to continue
L3	without the appropriate response. First, they'll
L 4	suffer through work reductions or job losses should
L5	production cutbacks become a reality. Second, their
L 6	long-term financial security will be negatively
L7	impacted.
L 8	These workers, these employee owners, have
L 9	invested their retirement assets in their company,
20	literally staking the future well-being on the success
21	of Appleton Papers. This commitment shows their
22	confidence in the American economy and in their
23	ability to compete head-to-head with the best
24	producers in the world. This dedication should be met

with a commensurate commitment on the part of our

- 1 government to enforce the trade laws which Congress
- 2 has passed.
- 3 This case is about protecting a leading
- 4 American manufacturer under attack by the predatory
- 5 trade practices of certain foreign competitors.
- 6 American manufacturing companies, particularly those
- 7 in Wisconsin, want to compete globally. In fact,
- 8 manufacturers in our state are anxious to put their
- 9 products and workmanship up against the best that the
- 10 world can offer.
- 11 True competition, however, is undercut when
- 12 prices are subsidized or products are sold below cost
- in order to grab market share. Allowing dumping and
- subsidization to stand can only harm domestic
- 15 manufacturers, leading to continued adverse conditions
- in domestic markets and further declines in
- 17 manufacturing employment.
- 18 So I urge the Commission to consider
- 19 carefully the testimony given today and study the
- 20 record developed by these proceedings. Taking these
- 21 steps, I believe you will conclude that the dumping
- and subsidization of lightweight thermal paper that
- has been substantiated by the United States Department
- of Congress cannot help but bring material harm to
- 25 Appleton Papers and its employee owner workforce.

1	Thank you very much for giving me this				
2	opportunity.				
3	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Thank you.				
4	MS. ABBOTT: Our next speaker is the				
5	Honorable Michael R. Turner, United States				
6	Congressman, 3rd District, State of Ohio.				
7	MR. TURNER: Good morning. Chairman Aranoff				
8	and members of the Commission, I appreciate the				
9	opportunity to testify before the Commission today				
L 0	regarding this important investigation concerning the				
L1	import of lightweight thermal paper from China and				
L2	Germany.				
L3	Madam Chairman, I also want to recognize the				
L 4	Appleton employees who have traveled from Ohio to				
L5	witness today's hearing. Many of these employees,				
L 6	members of the United Steelworkers, traveled to show				
L7	this Commission their support for a favorable				
L 8	determination on this issue and to show the importance				
L 9	of such a finding on their local economies. These				
20	employees have a truly vested interest in today's				
21	proceedings not only because they work at Appleton,				
22	but because Appleton is 100 percent employee owned.				
23	Madam Chairman, Appleton Papers is an				
24	important employer in my congressional district, the				
25	3rd Congressional District in Ohio. In fact, Appleton				

1	employs nearly 500 people 471 exactly in the
2	State of Ohio mainly at their West Carrollton mill.
3	Today's hearing is of such importance. I
4	wanted to underscore some of the current events that
5	are occurring right now. I truly believe that the
6	financial crisis that is before us, that we're seeing
7	gripping both the House and the Senate and really the
8	national attention, has as its bedrock the issue of
9	unfair trade practices and our ability to try to
LO	ensure that we support our manufacturing sectors.
L1	This issue today goes straight to our ability to
L2	support and to defend our economy from those who are
L3	acting unfairly.
L 4	In August, I had the honor of attending the
L5	ribbon cutting for Appleton's new thermal coater at
L 6	its West Carrollton, Ohio, mill. Appleton's \$125
L7	million investment in this upgrade underlines the
L 8	company's firm commitment to provide the highest
L 9	quality products to its customers and to producing in
20	the United States. This new investment in the West
21	Carrollton facility promises to bring new jobs to
22	Appleton and further increases Appleton's
23	competitiveness in the global marketplace.
24	The manufacturing economy in Ohio and
25	throughout the midwest is struggling against unfair

1	competition.	It has been reported that since 1998,	
2	Ohio has lost	over 250,000 manufacturing jobs, and	
3	unemployment h	has increased from 3.9 percent in 2000 to	2

4 6.6 percent in June of this year.

Recently, my district lost several Delphi Corporation manufacturing facilities as a result of their bankruptcy, as well as a major General Motors assembly plant that is slated for closure. plant closures have a ripple effect on our local economy, causing small businesses to close, putting a strain on social services and resulting in a loss of needed tax base for local governments and for our educational institutions.

Instead of taking jobs overseas as many companies have done, Appleton has not gone the way of outsourcing and has decided to increase their investment in the United States. This is critical to the economy of Ohio and to my district in particular and I believe the economy of the United States.

This new investment is particularly important in light of recent developments with overseas imports of lightweight thermal paper. It's my understanding that the volume of paper imports from China and Germany are very large and continue to grow. Additionally, I have been told that imports from these

1	countries have undersold U.S. producers' prices and
2	that this has resulted in a significant number of lost
3	sales for domestic companies.
4	The Department of Commerce has issued its
5	final determination that paper imports from China and
6	Germany are being dumped in our market; that the
7	Chinese Government is providing significant subsidies
8	to thermal paper product producers in China.
9	It is imperative that the ITC also make a
10	determination that these illegal subsidies cause
11	material harm to the U.S. industry and apply duties
12	accordingly. This will help to offset the unfair
13	advantage that these practices give foreign
14	competitors.
15	Unlike other parts of the paper market, I've
16	been told that the market for thermal paper is growing
17	because of the popularity of using thermal paper for
18	point of sale receipts. Appleton has been at the
19	forefront of developing the coating technology that
20	enables the development of this type of thermal paper.
21	However, unfair imports have prevented
22	Appleton and the other U.S. producer from benefitting
23	from expanding demand and from the innovations they
24	have brought to the market. Without relief from these
25	unfairly subsidized imports, Appleton's investment in

- 1 West Carrollton is in jeopardy, as well as their
- 2 presence as a U.S. paper manufacturer.
- 3 Madam Chairman, our government should be in
- 4 the position of rewarding innovation, protecting
- 5 domestic industry from unfair trade practices and
- fostering businesses like Appleton so that they can
- 7 continue to be a leader in a global marketplace.
- 8 Madam Chairman, when the playing field is
- 9 level, workforces like those at Appleton's facility in
- 10 West Carrollton can thrive, and companies like
- 11 Appleton can compete globally. We cannot allow these
- 12 unfair trade practices to continue, and I urge you to
- make an affirmative decision in this investigation.
- 14 Thank you all.
- 15 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Thank you.
- MS. ABBOTT: Our next speaker is the
- 17 Honorable Steve L. Kagen, M.D., United States
- 18 Congressman, 8th District, State of Wisconsin.
- 19 MR. KAGEN: Well, thank you very much for
- the kindness of allowing me the opportunity to be with
- 21 you this morning.
- 22 My name is Steve Kagen. I am from Appleton,
- 23 Wisconsin, but I'm a little bit different than my
- 24 colleagues who came before you because this is not a
- 25 pleasurable experience because the people's lives that

- 1 you hold in your hands are the people I grew up with,
- 2 the people I went to high school with, the patients I
- 3 have taken care of for nearly a quarter of a century.
- 4 So before going into any numbers as you've
- 5 heard already, I want to just put a human face on some
- of these people who have not just real damages, but
- 7 real problems. You've been to Appleton. I wish I
- 8 could have been there to give you the Kagen tour. It
- 9 would have only taken about two minutes to cover
- 10 Appleton.
- 11 Appleton is one of the chain of cities
- 12 called the Fox Cities. We are all connected, whether
- it's Kimberly, Little Chute, Kaukauna, Wrightstown,
- 14 Appleton, Neenah and Menasha. We are fiercely,
- 15 fiercely proud of our provinciality of thinking to be
- 16 from Kimberly. I can tell you who's from Kimberly
- just from looking at them. They're tall, they're
- 18 blond, and they're very good at playing not just
- 19 basketball, but volleyball.
- They are also fiercely proud of where they
- 21 work. The Kimberly paper makers -- that's the team
- 22 logo. They're the paper makers, and today, because of
- some of the decisions of last year, they may become
- the former paper makers.
- 25 Kimberly-Clark. You use Kleenex and many

- other of their products along the years. If you've
- 2 raised children, you appreciate some of their products
- 3 as well.
- 4 So Appleton, Kimberly, Little Chute. These
- 5 are a chain of cities up to Green Bay. Paper making
- 6 began in the State of Wisconsin over a century ago,
- 7 and it found a home in Wisconsin because of our trees,
- 8 our agriculture product, the trees. We grow timber.
- 9 Much of our industry is dependent upon
- 10 paper, the logging industry, and you can understand
- 11 how crushing an economic blow it has been with the
- 12 collapse of our housing market on the timber industry
- and the logging industry and now the paper industry.
- 14 We lost a plant in Niagara in northern Wisconsin.
- 15 We've seen the closing of the Kimberly mill, a mill
- 16 that's been open for more than a century. This is
- 17 what we do. We make paper.
- 18 To understand the paper industry, you should
- 19 understand that as a businessman I look at it as three
- things. There are three overheads in there. There's
- 21 raw materials, there's energy and people. Now, how
- does our corporation, the Appleton corporation or any
- other paper industry, compete against a foreign
- industry in China where there's a corporate
- government, where the corporate government provides

- 1 the energy, where the corporate government provides
- 2 the raw material?
- 3 Put it in your mind that there's this ship
- 4 from China that sails over to Brazil, picks up the raw
- 5 materials, all right, takes it back across the ocean
- 6 to China, puts it on a truck, trucks it on the road to
- 7 the paper mill that they have. They make the paper,
- 8 put it back on the truck to the port, back to the
- 9 ocean and ship it to California for import into our
- 10 country below our own cost of production.
- 11 Their energy costs are the same as ours.
- 12 Their raw material costs should be nearly identical to
- ours. The difference is the people and the illegal
- subsidization that China is providing.
- 15 Now, that's not just a singular case. We
- saw recently in the Olympics -- we think we saw --
- 17 competition on a level playing field, no matter how
- 18 old the gymnastic competition was. We can compete
- 19 with anybody making paper as long as there's a level
- 20 playing field, but we have real people and real
- 21 damages.
- 22 One of those individuals is the Wendell
- family, Don Wendell. Now, here what I've got up here
- in front of you is something I'm going to leave
- behind. It's a scroll that was signed by over 3,000

1	people from Kimberly and Little Chute and Combined
2	Locks. These are the people that make paper, that
3	survive off of paper for generation after generation.
4	In a book that I'll provide to you, Don
5	Wendell, who worked at the Kimberly mill for 30 years,
6	and his wife, Ann, along with their teenage daughter,
7	Kathleen, and Tony. This is what Don had to say:
8	"Our daughter is a junior in high school,
9	and the thought of paying for college with this
10	uncertain future is daunting. We also need to move to
11	a larger home or add on to ours, and this now needs to
12	be postponed indefinitely. We may have to sell our
13	car we just bought."
14	These are real people with real damages.
15	I'll also provide to you copies of a letter signed by
16	thousands of people in my home town of Appleton and
17	Kimberly and Little Chute and all these towns. Part
18	of it reads:
19	"The main issue at hand is the decision of
20	the ITC to allow the dumping of imports into our great
21	country. The dumping of imports is causing real
22	damage to real people. Even the most intelligent
23	people in the world can make mistakes, but they also

are wise enough to realize when a mistake has been

made and rectify the mistake.

23

24

25

1	"Please consider your position on the
2	dumping of imports into the USA. We can preserve the
3	American dream and ensure the future of our children
4	and their children."
5	It goes on. I'll leave that for you. These
6	are some of the people. These people have real
7	stories, and they also have numbers behind them.
8	Now, I have never been an attorney. I've
9	never appeared as a judge as you have, but you have to
10	look at the numbers. Behind those numbers are real
11	people. There are numbers to consider. Don Wendell
12	has a number. It's a house number. But his house
13	number might be some day soon XXXX.
14	Or Terry VanGrinzen. She's got a house
15	number. Some day soon it might be XXXX. Todd
16	Terkell, Scott Schneider, Janna Hughes. They may be
17	moving into your neighborhood because they've got
18	nothing else to do. They make paper. What are they
19	going to do? They can't chase their job to China.
20	They can't follow their job anymore when it's been
21	taken overseas.
22	Everyone in our community in Wisconsin is
23	connected. We're connected on Main Street just as
24	we're connected intimately to Wall Street. You see
2.5	that now in our economic crisis. Everyone has a

- 1 number, but what we're asking you to do is to look
- 2 past the numbers and take a look at the real people
- 3 who will be affected by your decision.
- 4 Now, when I left my medical practice to
- 5 enter the world of politics, I learned several
- 6 important lessons after my victory. The first lesson
- 7 I learned is that people really will believe a lie
- 8 when it's presented on television with great skill.
- 9 The power of the television is enormously important.
- But the bigger lesson I learned is that it's
- 11 politicians like me, like our governor, like our
- senators, like the other representatives from Ohio,
- and like you who will ultimately determine who lives
- and who dies because it's really up to you to decide
- 15 whether or not we're going to have something to
- 16 manufacture.
- 17 It's really up to you to decide if we have a
- 18 level and fair playing field so we can compete in a
- 19 world and global marketplace. I believe quite
- 20 strongly that the corporate governments in Asia have a
- 21 different ethics, a different value system. They have
- 22 targeted steel for extinction. They have targeted
- 23 textiles for extinction. If they could, they would
- 24 target dairy for extinction as they're targeting paper
- 25 production now.

1	I think it's time to draw a line not in the
2	sand, but here in Appleton, Wisconsin, my hometown.
3	Now, how proud am I of Appleton? Well, Appleton is
4	the home of Joe McCarthy. Now, some here may not
5	appreciate that I'm proud of that fact, but, you know,
6	he made a mistake. If he were here today he'd feel
7	differently. After all, his nephew endorsed me for
8	office and I'm a Democrat, so things can change and
9	turn around.
10	But Appleton is also the home of Harry
11	Houdini, Edna Ferber, Greta Van Susteren, Billy Dafoe,
12	as you might know him Willem Dafoe. We have
13	hardworking people that can play on a level playing
14	field and win, but only when we're given an
15	opportunity to compete.
16	I hope and trust that you'll review the
17	written record and the numbers before you and look
18	past the number and see on it a human face because as
19	Kimberly goes, as Niagara goes, as Appleton goes, so
20	goes this nation.
21	I thank you and will respectfully remain to
22	answer any questions you may have.
23	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Any questions?
24	(No response.)
25	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: If you could announce the
	Heritage Reporting Corporation (202) 628-4888

1 opening statements? 2 I appreciate it. MR. KAGEN: MS. ABBOTT: That completes our 3 4 congressional and state witnesses. 5 Opening statements on behalf of Petitioners will be made by Joseph W. Dorn of King & Spalding. 6 MR. DORN: Good morning. This case is about increasing volumes of unfairly priced imports of 8 lightweight thermal paper from China and Germany. 9 10 The increasing imports caused the U.S. 11 industry to suffer declining market share, declining 12 prices and abysmal financial results during a period 13 when demand was strong and growing and when U.S. producers gained competitive advantage due to a 14 15 depreciating dollar and increasing ocean freight 16 The Commerce Department has determined that rates. 17 all such imports were either dumped or subsidized. The evidence of material injury is far 18 19 stronger in these final investigations than in the 20 preliminary stage. Citing seasonality factors, 21 Respondents urged you last year to pay little 22 attention to declining domestic industry trend in the 23 first half of 2007 based on the preliminary record. 24 Well, now we have full calendar year data for 2007. From 2006 to 2007, import prices declined 25

- 1 and import volumes and market share continued to rise.
- 2 Domestic producers' prices fell as the cost of
- 3 production increased, resulting in a classic cost/
- 4 price squeeze.
- As a result, from 2006 to 2007 the domestic
- 6 industry's financial condition plummeted. The
- 7 combined operating losses of coaters and converters
- 8 jumped from \$645,000 in 2006 to about \$12 million in
- 9 2007 as shown on Slide 2. Their positive cashflow in
- 10 2006 turned to negative cashflow of about \$10 million
- in 2007. Their return on investment declined from
- 12 zero to negative 5.5 percent.
- 13 The correlation of rising imports and
- declining domestic industry performance is just as
- 15 clear from 2005 to 2007. As shown on Slide 3, the
- 16 combined operating losses of coaters and converters
- jumped from \$1.6 million in 2005 to about \$12 million
- in 2007. Their negative cashflow jumped from \$664,000
- in 2005 to \$10.1 million in 2007.
- 20 As correctly stated in your prehearing
- 21 report, a variance analysis shows that the increase in
- 22 the operating loss from 2005 to 2007 is attributable
- 23 to unfavorable variances for both prices and cost.
- That is, prices declined while the cost of production
- 25 increased.

1	Now, how could prices decline when the cost
2	of production was increasing? It is undisputed that
3	demand was strong and growing. It is also undisputed
4	that U.S. producers became increasingly competitive
5	versus imports from Germany and China as the dollar
6	depreciated 20 percent against those currencies and
7	the cost of fuel and ocean freight skyrocketed.
8	With those favorable market conditions,
9	domestic coaters should have increased market share
10	and should have increased prices faster than their
11	rising cost of production in order to achieve
12	reasonable levels of profit. The only reason that did
13	not happen is that subject imports used unfair prices
14	to take sales from domestic producers which forced
15	domestic producers to reduce prices to avoid losing
16	more sales.
17	The German Respondents' primary defense is
18	that their admittedly increasing imports were
19	attributable to a product that they say the domestic
20	industry did not produce. That defense, however, is
21	based on the fiction that so-called 48 gram and 55
22	gram products do not compete on the basis of price.
23	The truth is that these products are
24	functionally interchangeable and commercially
25	substitutable. There is nothing special about 48 gram

- 1 paper. A majority of purchasers of slit rolls told
- 2 you that they do not even know the basis weight of the
- 3 products they purchase.
- 4 The only reason that 48 gram paper from
- 5 Germany has taken market share is due to its lower
- 6 prices. Those lower prices cause converters to shift
- 7 purchases from domestic 55 and 53 gram paper to
- 8 imported 48 gram paper. Those lower prices forced
- 9 domestic coaters to reduce prices on 55 and 53 gram
- 10 paper and prevented domestic coaters from increasing
- 11 sales of their own 48 gram paper.
- Dumped imports of 48 gram paper depressed
- the prices of all lightweight thermal paper in 2007.
- 14 Imports from China also increased due to lower prices,
- 15 not due to their basis weight. In fact, China did not
- 16 even offer a 48 gram product. Imports from Germany
- 17 and China both increased for the same reason: Lower
- 18 prices.
- 19 Respondents' other main defense is the
- 20 domestic industry cannot be injured because Appleton
- 21 had the financial wherewithal to obtain bank financing
- 22 to make an investment to expand capacity in Ohio. As
- 23 Appleton's chairman will explain in a few minutes,
- that investment was not funded by Appleton's
- operations on lightweight thermal paper. Moreover,

1 the evidence shows that	t increasing	imports	destroyed
---------------------------	--------------	---------	-----------

- 2 Appleton's prices and profits in 2007 after the
- 3 investment was improved.
- 4 Appleton's employee owners deserve a chance
- 5 to earn a reasonable return on that investment in a
- 6 market that is not depressed by unfairly traded
- 7 imports. That is why Appleton filed this petition.
- 8 We request affirmative determinations of
- 9 material injury for both China and Germany. At the
- 10 very least, the Commission should find threat of
- 11 injury. Thank you very much.
- MS. ABBOTT: Opening remarks on behalf of
- Respondents will be by William Silverman of Hunton &
- 14 Williams and Rosa S. Jeong of Greenberg Traurig.
- 15 MR. SILVERMAN: The key factual development
- in this case is the growing use of an innovative
- 17 product that is 48 gram, which has served to expand
- 18 the demand generally for lightweight thermal paper to
- 19 the benefit of all suppliers.
- 20 As the record shows, German producers led
- 21 the 48 gram innovation, but domestic coaters
- 22 unfortunately missed the boat. For example, Appleton
- officials testified at the preliminary conference that
- 24 Appleton abandoned its lighter weight alternative
- 25 product because of quality problems such as breaks

- 1 when the converters did their slitting and a
- 2 perception by customers that they were being cheated
- 3 because the rolls were smaller.
- I cite for you transcript pages 105 and 106
- 5 where Appleton itself discusses the reasons why it did
- 6 not promote such a lighter weight paper.
- 7 By contrast, in 2004 and 2005 German
- 8 producers introduced the 48 gram product that has been
- 9 accepted by the purchasers. When purchasers began to
- 10 use the 48 gram product, domestic coaters had nothing
- 11 to sell, so it should be no surprise that German
- imports increased for this 48 gram paper because the
- 13 coaters couldn't meet that demand.
- Now, on pricing domestic coaters assert that
- 15 everything is explained by prices, but unfortunately
- 16 for them data in the staff report contradict that and
- tell an entirely different story. For example, see
- 18 page 5-13 of the staff report and Exhibit 7 of our
- 19 prehearing brief to see what I mean because I can't
- 20 discuss it in a public forum.
- Now, the domestic coaters don't like the
- 22 results of the pricing analysis in the staff report so
- they take the Commission on a detour away from those
- data. They want to change the Commission's normal
- 25 practice of price comparisons with a clever trick.

1	Instead of comparing Product 1 domestic with
2	Product 1 Germany and Product 2 from the domestic
3	industry and Product 2 from Germany, they have an
4	alternative. They want you to combine Product 1
5	domestic with Product 2 domestic and compare it only
6	to imports from Germany of Product 2.
7	You see, by their logic one plus two equals
8	two. That's a statistical trick that is so
9	transparent and so biased it should not even make it
LO	to first base in your analysis.
L1	Now regarding Appleton's \$125 million
L2	expansion, it is unusual, to say the least, that a
L3	company claiming injury from imports is at the same
L 4	time making a massive expenditure for expansion. In
L5	most cases, Petitioners come before you and say
L 6	they're injured by imports and therefore they can't
L7	make any investment and they can't expand or have to
L8	cancel expansion.
L 9	Not in this case. The Petitioner went ahead
20	with a large capital investment, and this is the mark
21	of economic health in a growing market rather than
22	evidence of material injury, causation or threat.
23	We'll discuss this in more detail in the in
24	camera session. We'll discuss these points and the
25	numerous times that Petitioners have changed the data

- 1 once they see what the staff report or what other data
- 2 in the record shows.
- 3 Thank you again for granting the request for
- 4 the in camera proceeding.
- 5 MR. JEONG: We heard a lot this morning, a
- 6 lot of finger pointing with the Chinese imports being
- 7 blamed for everything from every social ill and the
- 8 financial crisis that's going on. What's not
- 9 mentioned this morning is the fact that Chinese
- imports are very small and have remained small
- 11 throughout the period of investigation.
- The U.S. market is dominated by the big
- coaters like Appleton and Koehler, and Chinese
- imports, which consist entirely of split rolls, have
- 15 little to do with what's going on with Appleton or the
- 16 market as a whole.
- 17 There are two distinct market segments in
- 18 the United States, jumbo rolls and slit rolls, which
- 19 do not compete with each other. There is absolutely
- 20 no relationship between the condition of domestic
- 21 coaters or the condition of domestic converters and
- the Chinese split roll imports.
- The small volume of Chinese imports is not
- 24 likely to increase in the foreseeable future. As you
- 25 will hear later, the overall Chinese capacity is

- limited to just a few companies and even fewer
- 2 companies that produce paper with quality that's
- 3 acceptable to the U.S. market.
- What's more, a huge part of the market is
- 5 closed to even those few producers because no Chinese
- 6 paper is certified by the major printer makers, which
- 7 is an absolute requirement for large retail customers
- 8 like WalMart and Kohl's. This means that even under
- 9 the most optimistic assumptions, Chinese imports have
- 10 very little room to grow in the U.S. market.
- 11 Under these facts, the Commission should
- 12 find that the U.S. industry is neither injured nor
- threatened with material injury by reason of Chinese
- 14 imports. Thank you.
- 15 MS. ABBOTT: The first panel in support of
- 16 the imposition of antidumping and countervailing
- 17 duties should come forward.
- 18 While the panel is being seated, we will do
- a microphone check of the Commissioner bench.
- 20 (Whereupon, a short recess was taken.)
- 21 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Madam Secretary, is this
- 22 actually working?
- MS. ABBOTT: Madam Chairman, hopefully ves.
- 24 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Can you please call the
- 25 room to order?

- 1 MS. ABBOTT: Will the room please come to
- 2 order?
- 3 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Let's proceed now to the
- 4 first panel.
- 5 MR. RICHARDS: My name is Mark Richards. I
- 6 am the Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer
- of Appleton Papers, Inc. I've held that position
- 8 since April 2005. Before joining Appleton, I held
- 9 various management positions with other manufacturing
- 10 and service companies.
- 11 Appleton is owned entirely by its employees
- through an employee stock ownership plan or ESOP.
- This ESOP was put into effect in 2001 when Appleton's
- workforce invested their retirement savings to acquire
- 15 it. Today, Appleton is the largest 100 percent
- employee owned company in the U.S. Appleton's
- employees depend upon the company for their daily
- 18 livelihood and retirement.
- 19 Appleton has been making paper products in
- 20 Appleton, Wisconsin, and other locations in the U.S.
- 21 for over 100 years. We maintain a strong commitment
- 22 to our 2,400 employee owners to continue to produce
- 23 paper in the United States. We are a global leader in
- specially coated paper products and successfully
- 25 compete in international expert markets.

1	We perform extensive ongoing R&D work and
2	invest millions of dollars each year for product
3	innovation. We have patented many of the
4	technological breakthroughs like lightweight thermal
5	paper. Lightweight thermal paper is absolutely
6	essential to Appleton's future. Demand for this
7	product is strong and expected to continue to grow far
8	into the future.
9	Lightweight thermal paper is the largest
10	single market for thermal paper, and Appleton achieves
11	economies of scale by serving it. It is also a
12	stepping stone into the high value added thermal paper
13	market in which Appleton is a leader. Consequently,
14	Appleton needs to continue to grow and defend its
15	position by investing in both the lightweight and high
16	value added market segments as it has done so and will
17	continue to do.
18	Lightweight thermal paper is not a mature
19	product, but a relatively sophisticated product whose
20	best days are yet to come. Accordingly, Appleton is
21	committed to this business for the long term as
22	evidenced by our invention of the products with NCR in
23	the 1960s and its continuous production at our sites
24	for almost 40 years.
25	We are committed through remaining a

1	
1	worldwide technological leader in the lightweight
2	thermal paper market. That is exactly why we invested
3	\$125 million in a new state-of-the-art coater at our
4	West Carrollton plant and certain enhancements to the
5	mill's paper machine, which will supply a significant
6	portion of the base paper used in the new coater. We
7	have also over many years made other significant
8	investment decisions to support our thermal based
9	business.
10	Today, the West Carrollton mill enhancements
11	are complete and the facility is operating. The
12	operation features world class, state-of-the-art
13	technology that exceeds anything else currently in the
14	market.
15	I respectfully disagree with the statement
16	that appeared in the dissenting views in the
17	preliminary determination that, and I quote, "The West
18	Carrollton expansion indicates that the industry has
19	the financial wherewithal to obtain the necessary
20	financing to make such a large investment."
21	As I understand it, the word industry as
22	used in the prior statement means the one making
23	lightweight thermal paper. I wish to clarify and
24	unequivocally state for the record that the financing
25	for this project was not based on the lightweight

1	thermal paper operations of Appleton. Those
2	operations alone would not be able to attract capital
3	for such a large investment.
4	The West Carrollton paper machine upgrade
5	and coater investment was funded by Appleton's
6	retained earnings and cashflow from its high value
7	added thermal and carbonless business operations and
8	from a preexisting line of credit benefitting the
9	entire corporation. Thus, no financial institution
10	was asked to advance new funding for the West
11	Carrollton investment.
12	Instead, Appleton leveraged its profitable
13	business operations to invest in the lightweight
14	thermal paper operation in order to legally solidify
15	its leadership position across all thermal segments,
16	improve its global competitiveness and generate a fair
17	return on capital for its employee owners.
18	An affirmative board decision to invest in
19	our lightweight thermal paper business was made in
20	2006 because we determined that the market for
21	lightweight thermal paper was large and growing.
22	Additionally, as documented by our board of
23	director materials supplied to the Commission, all
24	importers in question were then and still are freight
2.5	cost disadvantaged as 65 plus percent of lightweight

1	thermal raw materials, including pulp, base paper,
2	chemicals and energy, are virtually identical
3	commodity inputs in all markets, and favorable labor
4	rates cannot offset the freight cost disadvantages.
5	Accordingly, by investing in a world class
6	integrated coating system in the U.S. Appleton would
7	be a legally and fairly advantaged supplier of
8	lightweight thermal paper for North America, which is
9	entirely consistent with our strategy to offer a full
L 0	line of product in the thermal marketplace
L1	On the other hand, foreign manufacturers of
L2	lightweight thermal paper recognize the threat such an
L3	investment would have on their U.S. market share.
L 4	Given that lightweight thermal paper is a commodity
L5	product that sells on the basis of price, certain
L 6	foreign manufacturers of lightweight thermal paper
L7	engaged in unfair trade practices to damage Appleton's
L 8	business and undermine our efforts to establish a
L 9	legal and fair competitive advantage.
20	During the 2006 investment and evaluation
21	process, robust and convincing data existed to
22	demonstrate that reasonable pricing and growing demand
23	would support such an investment. However, once the
24	project became public knowledge the U.S. lightweight
25	thermal paper market was attacked from two directions:

1	By imports of dumped jumbo rolls from Germany and by
2	dumped and subsidized slit rolls from China.
3	This unfair competition has thoroughly
4	undermined the basis for Appleton's investment
5	decision and substantially diminished our ability to
6	earn a reasonable return for employee owners. This
7	unfair competition has deprived all domestic producers
8	of lightweight thermal paper of sales revenue and
9	driven down prices at a time when raw material
10	inflation was running at unprecedented levels, freight
11	costs were hitting record highs and foreign currency
12	had moved strongly in domestic producers' favor.
13	The unfair trade practices of foreign
14	manufacturers have negatively impacted the U.S.
15	lightweight thermal paper market outlook and damaged
16	our business. Imports from China and Germany
17	depressed cashflows that we anticipated would be
18	available to fund the West Carrollton investment.
19	In addition, although we had hoped and
20	expected to lay the groundwork for the West Carrollton
21	expansion by increasing our sales base in 2007, these
22	unfair imports made that impossible, and our sales
23	base actually contracted during that critical time.
24	Accordingly, through no fault of our own, we
25	are well behind where we need to be in order to make

- 1 this investment pay off. With affirmative
- determinations in these cases, we are optimistic that
- 3 we can make a reasonable return on this investment for
- 4 our employee owners.
- 5 However, without relief from unfair trade we
- 6 will be facing the very real prospect that this
- 7 investment, which is exactly the kind of industry
- 8 commitment that our trade laws should encourage, will
- 9 cause Appleton and its workforce to suffer harm going
- beyond even the considerable damage that has already
- 11 occurred.
- We ask you to restore fair trade to the
- marketplace so that we can compete on a fair and level
- 14 playing field and can continue to create good American
- 15 jobs. Thank you.
- 16 MS. HATFIELD: Good morning. I'm Karen
- 17 Hatfield. I'm the Executive Director of Thermal
- 18 Marketing in the Technical Papers Division of Appleton
- 19 Papers, Inc.
- 20 Within our thermal paper business segment
- 21 I'm responsible for the lightweight thermal paper that
- 22 is the subject of these investigations. My
- 23 responsibilities include accountability for sales and
- 24 profits, market intelligence, product development and
- 25 business planning development execution.

1	The U.S. market for lightweight thermal
2	paper was strong and growing throughout the
3	Commission's period of investigation. Lightweight
4	thermal paper became the product of choice for
5	generating point of sale receipts and has increasingly
6	replaced carbonless paper and impact printer receipts
7	in those applications.
8	There are a number of reasons for this,
9	including the fact that thermal printing produces a
LO	receipt quickly and cost effectively with little or no
L1	noise, and the lightweight paper itself has high image
L2	quality and retention and a coating that resists basic
L3	environmental factors such as ultraviolet light, heat,
L 4	humidity and handling.
L5	Consequently, the rate of growth and demand
L 6	for this product has been well in excess of the rate
L7	of growth in the economy, a pace that is universally
L8	expected to continue into the foreseeable future.
L 9	Thus, this business should have performed well for us
20	during the period covered by your investigation.
21	Instead, it performed very poorly as this
22	market was attacked by unfairly traded imports on two
23	fronts, particularly from late 2006 throughout 2007.
24	First, the German producers launched an all-out and
25	very successful effort to seize market share by

- 1 selling 48 gram paper at below market prices. 2 In the preliminary investigations, German producers told a different story. They acknowledge 3 4 that they took market share from us, but said this was 5 because 48 gram paper was a new and different product that was attractive to consumers for reasons other 6 7 than price but was not made by U.S. producers. That's a nice story, but it is just not 8 9 To begin with, the entire notion that a 48 gram 10 paper is significantly different than 55 gram paper is 11 wrong. As my colleague, Mike Friese, will explain 12 shortly, 48 gram paper is not an innovative product. 13 In fact, the 48 gram paper that the German producers are selling in the market is not distinguishable from 14 15 the 55 gram paper we produce or the 53 gram paper that 16 Kanzaki produces to any meaningful degree. 17 You can also see this by testing those 18 products. We have asked two independent experts to do 19 this, and both have concluded that the 48 gram, 53 20 gram and 55 gram products offered in the market are 21 completely interchangeable from a commercial 22 standpoint. The reports have been submitted to the 23 Commission, and one of these experts, Charles Klass, 24 will talk about his findings in a few minutes.
 - Heritage Reporting Corporation (202) 628-4888

25

In short, what you've been told is a new and

- different product isn't new and isn't different. To
- 2 the extent that any differences exist, they are slight
- and do not begin to account for the explosive growth
- 4 in sales of imports from Germany.
- 5 I'm sure you will hear this afternoon that
- 6 end users like the 48 gram product because it can be
- 7 provided in longer slit rolls and this reduces the
- 8 need for roll changeovers, but in fact very few end
- 9 users buy 48 gram paper in these longer rolls.
- 10 Slit rolls are generally sold in the same
- 11 standard lengths whether the paper is 48, 53 or 55
- 12 grams. As one of our customers put it, "Dealers do
- 13 not sell on features and benefits other than our price
- is cheaper than George's." Consequently, the 48 gram
- 15 product is fully interchangeable with and competitive
- with 55 and 53 gram product not just sometimes;
- 17 always.
- 18 Moreover, as I believe you know, Appleton
- 19 introduced a lighter weight product to the market
- 20 before Koehler did. This product did not sell, and
- 21 the reason it didn't sell is that we didn't offer it
- 22 at a price lower than our 55 gram product, yet it had
- 23 all the same alleged advantages provided by Koehler's
- 48 gram product.
- 25 So the real difference and the only real

- difference between the German 48 gram product and our
- 2 55 gram product is that the German product is lower
- 3 priced. Our customers have told us this as well. If
- 4 the price is the same, they will take either the 55
- 5 gram or the 48 gram product.
- 6 We have been asked repeatedly to reduce our
- 7 price on the 55 gram product in order to compete with
- 8 the German 48 gram product, and on many occasions we
- 9 have had to do that to keep the business. Price is
- the only reason why imports of this product from
- 11 Germany have increased.
- 12 Price is also the only reason 55 gram
- product from China has grown in share. In 2007,
- imports of slit rolls from China were offered at
- 15 extremely low prices and became a major factor in the
- 16 market. These prices were so low that they caused
- many of our converter customers to idle their own
- 18 slitting equipment and to become in effect marketers
- 19 of slit rolls from China.
- This not only caused us to lose sales of
- 21 jumbo rolls. It also triggered an outright panic in
- the market and enormous downward pressure on prices.
- In that environment, no one was willing to listen to
- 24 us when we told customers that rising costs made it
- essential for us to increase our prices. Instead,

1	they	told	us	we	would	have	to	lower	our	prices	to	be
2	COMPE	-+ i + i ₇	70 T	with	impoi	rts fi	^Om	China				

Even as we are fighting a two front battle against unfairly traded imports, we continue to experience significant increases in our materials and energy costs. The net result was that in 2007, even though demand was strong, our financial performance deteriorated dramatically. Although I do not want to discuss the specific data in public, you are aware that 2007 was much, much worse for us than 2005 or 2006.

Finally, I would like to point out that there is no economic justification at all for the increase in imports from China and Germany that has occurred. Like us, producers in these countries have also experienced sharp materials and energy cost increases. In addition, the U.S. dollar has depreciated against the currencies of China and Germany by almost 20 percent since 2005.

As has been widely reported recently in the business press, ocean transportation costs have also skyrocketed. All three of these factors should lead to rising subject import prices, yet until these cases were filed the German and Chinese producers continued to drop their prices in this market. This perverse

1	and unjustified market dynamic simply would not be
2	possible without the unfair subsidies and dumping
3	practices that are the basis for this case.
4	Appleton respectfully requests the
5	Commission to put a stop to these practices by making
6	affirmative final injury determinations in these
7	cases. Since the petition was filed and preliminary
8	duties were imposed we have seen some improvement in
9	prices, but we have no illusions. The improvement
10	that we have seen is modest and fragile.
11	If the Commission does not make final
12	affirmative determinations in these cases, there is
13	simply on doubt that the producers in Germany and
14	China will once again attack this market with a
15	vengeance.
16	Thank you.
17	MR. FRIESE: Good morning. My name is Mike

Technical Papers Research and Technology Department.

I have worked at Appleton for 15 years. My responsibilities include the development of coating and process technology and the incorporation of those technologies into Appleton's products.

I'm the Director of Technology in Appleton's

Friese.

I'm going to further explain why the products referred to here as 48 gram and 55 gram paper

- 1 are interchangeable and compete on the basis of price.
- 2 First, 48 gram paper is not a major innovation. It
- does not satisfy some market need that has not been
- 4 previously addressed. It is not readily
- 5 distinguishable from other types of lightweight
- 6 thermal paper such as 53 gram and 55 gram paper.
- 7 In fact, 48 gram paper really spans a range
- 8 of basis weights. Slide 6 shows this based on
- 9 information from the manufacturers' specification
- 10 sheets. Koehler's specification sheet states that
- 11 KT48 is 48 grams per square meter plus or minus five
- 12 grams. That means the actual basis weight is within a
- range of 43 to 53 grams.
- 14 Appleton's Alpha 400-2.1 has a basis weight
- of 48.2 grams plus or minus 2.4 grams. That means the
- 16 actual basis weight is within a range of 45.8 to 50.6
- grams. Similarly, Appleton's and Koehler's 55 gram
- 18 products are produced within a wide range of basis
- 19 weights.
- Second, there is no clear dividing line
- between 48 gram and 55 gram paper. As shown on the
- 22 slides, Appleton's 48 gram paper has a basis weight as
- 23 high as 50.6 grams and our 55 gram paper has a basis
- 24 weight as low as 50.7, so the high end of the range of
- 25 the 48 gram paper and the low end of the range of our

- 1 55 gram paper are essentially identical.
- 2 Furthermore, the basis weight range of
- 3 Appleton's products is right in the middle of the
- 4 range of Koehler's products. The same is true of
- 5 Kanzaki's P300, which has an average basis weight of
- 6 53 grams.
- 7 Third, caliper -- that is, thickness -- is
- 8 more important to the end use of the product than
- 9 basis weight. U.S. printers generally specify the
- 10 caliper, not the weight, of the paper. In addition,
- 11 just as there is no bright line between the weight of
- 12 48 gram and 55 gram paper, there is no bright line
- 13 between their calipers. This is clearly shown in
- 14 Slide 7.
- 15 For example, Appleton's 48 gram paper, our
- 16 Alpha 400-2.1, has a caliper of 53.3 microns plus or
- 17 minus four microns, which means that the caliper of
- this product may be as high as 57.3 microns. Our 55
- 19 gram paper, Alpha 400-2.3, has a caliper of 58 microns
- 20 plus or minus four microns, which means that the
- 21 caliper of this product may be as low as 54 microns.
- Thus, the calipers of our 48 and 55 gram papers
- 23 overlap.
- 24 Similarly, the thickness of Koehler's KT48
- 25 has a caliper range of 48 to 58 microns. That

- 1 overlaps the caliper ranges of essentially all 55 gram
- 2 products, including our Alpha 400-2.3, Kanzaki's P300,
- 3 Mitsubishi's F5041 and Koehler's own KT55, which has a
- 4 caliper range of 55 to 65 microns.
- 5 In short, 48 gram and 55 gram papers are not
- 6 readily distinguishable in terms of their basis weight
- or, more importantly, their caliper. There is no
- 8 difference in the coatings used on the products. The
- 9 only difference is the thickness of the base paper as
- 10 shown in Slide 8.
- We have benchmarked our paper against the 48
- gram paper made by Koehler and Mitsubishi to compare
- factors that bear on the quality of the product,
- including the brightness, opacity, stiffness, tear
- 15 resistance, tensile strength and smoothness of the
- 16 paper.
- We have compared these products in terms of
- 18 the factor that most accurately reflects the
- 19 performance of the thermal paper in a printer, its
- 20 dynamic sensitivity. We have also subjected them to
- 21 numerous kinds of environmental resistance tests.
- 22 All of these tests have confirmed that these
- are fully interchangeable products from both a
- 24 technical and commercial standpoint. Thus, they
- compete on the basis of price, not performance

- 1 attributes.
- 2 Thank you.
- 3 MR. BLASCZYK: Good morning. I am Steve
- 4 Blasczyk. I have worked at the Appleton plant for 20
- 5 years in various positions responsible for
- 6 engineering, plant maintenance and manufacturing
- 7 operations. I am currently operations manager of the
- 8 plant in Appleton, Wisconsin, and my responsibilities
- 9 include all aspects of production of lightweight
- 10 thermal paper.
- 11 As some of you saw on our plant tour,
- 12 production of lightweight thermal paper involves
- complex processes, technical expertise and large scale
- 14 equipment. Given our very large capital investment,
- 15 we must operate the plant continuously to minimize our
- 16 costs.
- 17 Increased imports of lightweight thermal
- 18 paper from Germany and China have taken orders away
- 19 from our plant, reduced our capacity utilization,
- 20 reduced our efficiency and increased our per unit
- 21 fixed cost on remaining sales.
- 22 I would like to comment on two statements
- that appear in the dissenting views in the preliminary
- 24 determination that I would ask the Commission to
- 25 reconsider in these final investigations.

1	First, there is a statement that, "The
2	larger increase in the volume of subject imports from
3	Germany in interim 2007 occurred during a period in
4	which the domestic industry experienced production and
5	supply difficulties."
6	As the person in charge of production of
7	lightweight thermal paper for Appleton, I can assure
8	you that we did not have any production or supply
9	problems in the first half of 2007 or at any other
L 0	time in 2007. In fact, at all times during the period
L1	of investigation we had excess production capacity for
L2	lightweight thermal paper at the Appleton plant. If
L3	we had received more orders, we could have supplied
L 4	more product.
L5	Second, there is a statement that the,
L 6	"Capacity the industry characterizes as underutilized
L7	is in fact antiquated and not available for production
L 8	on a commercial basis." I strongly disagree with that
L 9	statement to the extent it was aimed at Appleton.
20	In advance of the verification last week I
21	carefully reviewed and confirmed the capacity numbers
22	that were presented in detail to Ms. Klir. Those
23	numbers do not include capacity from any antiquated
24	equipment. It is all good capacity that we could have
25	fully utilized during the period of investigation if

- 1 we just had the orders to do so.
- 2 As you saw on our plant tour, our plant is
- in no way antiquated. In fact, we are state-of-the-
- 4 art on many fronts. We operate some equipment that
- 5 we've had for a long time -- this is typical for paper
- 6 plants -- but we have invested to upgrade older
- 7 equipment and to keep all of our equipment efficient.
- 8 Since early 2002, I've had the pleasure of
- 9 exercising a great passion of mine, and that is
- implementing lean manufacturing at the Appleton plant.
- 11 Lean is all about reducing cost and improving product
- 12 quality and consistency.
- To counteract increasing raw material and
- energy costs, we have improved our operations by
- 15 achieving substantial reductions in waste materials,
- 16 equipment down time and changeover costs. We have
- increased our capacity from existing equipment by
- improving efficiencies, and we have improved our
- 19 on-time deliveries and the consistency and quality of
- 20 our products.
- In short, as I hope you learned during your
- 22 visit to Wisconsin, we are proud of our facilities and
- 23 our skilled workforce. We believe we have done our
- 24 part in investing our time and life savings to improve
- our efficiency and our capacity.

1	We ask for your help to restore fair
2	competition to the market. Thank you.
3	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Thank you for pausing the
4	panel.
5	We are now going to hear from our final
6	government witness. Madam Secretary, could you please
7	announce the witness?
8	MS. ABBOTT: Our speaker is the Honorable
9	Ted Strickland, Governor, State of Ohio.
10	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Governor, welcome to the
11	Commission. Thank you for coming today.
12	MR. STRICKLAND: I'm happy to be here, and
13	thank you for giving me this opportunity. I was a
14	little delayed this morning with my flight, but thanks
15	for the opportunity to be here.
16	Chairman and members of the Commission, I
17	appreciate this opportunity to appear before you
18	today. I've come to Washington to add my voice to
19	those who have sought remedy from the harm inflicted
20	on U.S. lightweight thermal paper manufacturers by
21	dumped and unfairly subsidized German and Chinese
22	imports.
23	The issues here are matters of basic

economics, but what's at stake are the lives and the

livelihoods of many hardworking Ohioans. Across the

24

25

1	midwest, businesses, workers and their families are
2	struggling every day against the national economic
3	downturn, rising energy prices and tightening credit.
4	We are feeling these strains particularly in
5	Ohio, which has been for a long time a manufacturing
6	hub. Of course, goods producing companies are
7	vulnerable to national economic downturns. They
8	suffer first when energy prices rise or when
9	production opportunities abroad make it enticing for
10	companies to relocate from here to regions like Latin
11	America and Asia.
12	But our manufacturing sector is also
13	uniquely vulnerable to the damage that can be caused
14	when overseas competitors employ aggressive, unfair
15	production and sales tactics and use them to dump
16	products in the U.S. market at artificially low
17	prices. Indeed, I would respectfully contend that a
18	significant portion of manufacturing job losses that
19	we have seen in Ohio have come at the hands of
20	anticompetitive trading practices from overseas.
21	Now, some folks may think that Ohio's
22	manufacturing companies have fallen behind on
23	technology and that they haven't invested in new
24	equipment and are left unable to compete in a global
25	economy, but, quite frankly, that is simply not the

- case and nowhere is this point more evident than in the lightweight thermal paper sector.
- 3 In fact, while the U.S. lightweight thermal 4 paper industry has been besieged by unfairly traded 5 foreign imports, the principal U.S. manufacturer, which is Appleton, has been making major investments. 6 7 Appleton has upgraded its technology, it's grown its domestic production, and it has expanded its Ohio job 8 9 base, which increased by about eight percent just last 10 year.
- 11 Ohio's Lieutenant Governor Lee Fisher, who 12 also serves as our Director of the Department of Development, led my administration's team working with 13 Appleton's executives on some of the key early details 14 15 of their \$125 million investment in a new thermal 16 coater which was installed just this summer at the 17 company's West Carrollton mill. That coater is now up 18 and running and helping to position Appleton for 19 tremendous competitive opportunities in the overseas 20 markets.

21

22

23

24

25

No one is more proud of that investment obviously than Appleton's employees who, as you may be aware, are not just workers, but are in fact owners of 100 percent of the company. A number of Appleton's employee owners from West Carrollton and from other

- 1 Appleton locations, as you know, are here in the
- 2 hearing room today.
- Now, when a company is worker owned, the
- 4 employees have everything on the line. These employee
- 5 owners are here today because they care about their
- jobs, of course, and they're also here because they
- 7 want to protect their investment in Appleton, in its
- 8 new technology and of course in their own economic
- 9 security, and they're here because they believe in the
- 10 American business ethic that says when you make a
- 11 superior product, you can compete with anyone in the
- 12 world.
- We are grateful for the fact that Appleton's
- employee owners made the decision to keep their
- investment in Ohio rather than put their new
- 16 technology and capacity in investments overseas. That
- is a difficult choice that is made by too many U.S.
- 18 companies all too often.
- 19 But when a company is owned by its workers
- it tends to reinvest in its own backyard, and that
- 21 makes me even more proud to be here today with the
- 22 employees representing Appleton and the United
- 23 Steelworkers Local 266 to do my part in speaking for
- their futures, for their families and for their
- 25 communities.

1	But we know that their interests are very
2	much at risk. While the U.S. industry's product costs
3	have risen dramatically, lightweight thermal paper
4	manufacturers have watched their domestic market share
5	erode at the hands of a flood of artificially priced
6	imports which have come from China and Germany.
7	As the Commission is aware, the Commerce
8	Department recently determined the extent to which
9	German and Chinese prices are undercutting the U.S.
10	market. Not only are the numbers themselves alarming;
11	they are more troubling because the lightweight
12	thermal paper sector, like other heavy manufacturers,
13	has historically managed with very razor thin margins,
14	so I need hardly tell you that dumping at margins that
15	may appear to be modest can still have astonishingly
16	grave effects, particularly when they are accompanied
17	by a rising volume of imports like those we have
18	witnessed in this market.
19	No company with so much at stake massive
20	new investments in its technology, a highly skilled
21	and well-paid workforce and an unwavering commitment
22	to pursuing market opportunities. No company can
23	sustain the types of losses being dealt to the
24	lightweight thermal paper sector in today's
25	marketplace.

1	Given this, we in Ohio are worried. We are
2	worried because absent direct efforts by the federal
3	government to put a halt to artificially priced
4	imports, Appleton will not have a fair chance to
5	recoup its massive investment in expanding its
6	competitive abilities.
7	We can ill afford to wait and see what
8	further damage could come if we leave Appleton to
9	defend for itself against such illegal competition.
10	In Ohio, we surely cannot afford business
11	contraction and job losses, and we certainly cannot
12	bear more burdens in our paper sector, other segments
13	of which have already declined at the hands of unfair
14	foreign competition.
15	So, on behalf of the State of Ohio, I come
16	here today to respectfully urge this Commission to
17	uphold the dumping and illegal subsidy findings issued
18	last week by the Commerce Department. If Appleton and
19	the domestic industry are to be expected to survive,
20	we must give the employee owners of the company and
21	the community, which increasingly relies upon them, a
22	fair chance to succeed.
23	So we ask that the Commission restate
24	balance in the marketplace so that employee owners who
25	invest their own resources, their own savings to help

- 1 a company like Appleton stay competitive can be given
- 2 every reasonable chance to succeed.
- With concern for Appleton, for Ohio's
- 4 economy, and for our region's economic future in mind,
- 5 I ask that you consider the compelling facts of this
- 6 case, as well as the tremendous cost of inaction. I
- 7 hope that the Commission will make a resounding,
- 8 affirmative decision in the final stage of this
- 9 important investigation.
- I thank you for letting me come and speak
- 11 with you this morning. If you have any questions, I
- would be happy to try to respond.
- 13 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Thank you, Governor, for
- coming to testify, and you're actually fortunate that
- 15 you were a little delayed this morning, as your fellow
- 16 governor experienced our sound system crashing.
- Does anyone have a question for the
- 18 governor? Thank you very much.
- 19 MR. STRICKLAND: Just let me say it's better
- 20 for the sound system to crash than for the airplane to
- 21 malfunction.
- 22 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Absolutely.
- MR. STRICKLAND: So thank you very much.
- 24 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Madam Secretary, I think
- we're ready to resume the testimony of the first

- 1 panel.
- MR. ALLEN: Hello, Ladies and Gentlemen.
- 3 First, I want and need your utmost attention here
- 4 today. I'm Jim Allen, only a 41-year employee from
- 5 the West Carrollton mill of Appleton Papers in West
- 6 Carrollton, Ohio.
- 7 I'm real sure I won't speak as eloquently as
- 8 others have and will today, but you can rest assured,
- 9 I'm speaking with sincerity and from the depths of my
- 10 heart.
- 11 Back home at the mill, I work in our mill's
- maintenance department as a master journeyman. That's
- just a fancy title for a millwright. We just repair
- things and keep the mill running around the clock.
- 15 I also serve as the president of the United
- 16 Steelworkers Local Union 266, which represents the
- 17 hourly workforce at our location.
- 18 I'm here before each of you today on the
- most important trip I've ever been on in my life.
- Jobs of some 2,400 employees and their families are
- 21 very dependent upon the outcome of this case. Our
- 22 mill alone, in West Carrollton, Ohio, has provided
- 23 good-paying jobs for over 60 years.
- In November of '01, all Appleton employees,
- company-wide, invested from our life savings accounts

1	and our ESOP and from our 401-K and put into an ESOP
2	trust and used it as a down payment to purchase the
3	paper division from our parent owners, AWA, in Europe.
4	We pooled the 401 savings accounts and came
5	up with about \$108 million, as you've seen on slides
6	earlier. We then borrowed an additional seven to \$800
7	million to complete the deal.
8	We, in West Carrollton and all of Appleton,
9	are certainly dependent upon each other, and, yes, I'm
10	only one of two USW officials speaking here today, but
11	let me assure each of you that I'm speaking on behalf
12	of all of the employees, their families, and many that
13	have come along with us here today.
14	I now want to acknowledge those 40 USW
15	members that are here today from Appleton's West
16	Carrollton mill, Union 266; the Roaring Spring mill,
17	Local 422; the Appleton plant, Local 469. I want to
18	ask those members, my brothers and sisters, to stand
19	up and be recognized.
20	We each, all and every one, respectfully
21	request your support in this urgent matter that is
22	before you. You must help us to keep this field level
23	that we're competing on so that we can compete, stay
24	in business, and continue to have jobs, and, of

course, pay taxes. Please don't let this be the

25

- 1 beginning of the end for our business and its future.
- With that, I'll sincerely thank each of you
- 3 for your time and attention and allowing me to address
- 4 such a distinguished group.
- 5 MR. HEFNER: Good morning. My name is Steve
- 6 Hefner. I am the president and CEO of Kanzaki
- 7 Specialty Papers, a position that I have held since
- 8 July of 2003.
- 9 Kanzaki is a U.S. producer of direct
- thermal, thermal transfer, and inkjet coated papers
- 11 and films. We have a modern, state-of-the-art
- 12 manufacturing facility located in Massachusetts. We
- have 233 employees, many of whom are represented by
- the United Steelworkers, Local 708.
- I have been with Kanzaki for 18 years.
- 16 Before that, I was the general manager of a subsidiary
- of Cetone Company that purchased and resold
- 18 lightweight thermal paper.
- 19 I have also held positions at Ricoh and IBM.
- 20 Lightweight thermal paper is Kanzaki's
- 21 largest business segment. We are fully committed to
- the lightweight thermal paper market.
- During the period of your investigation, we
- have made substantial investments to upgrade our
- 25 coating and other related equipment. None of our

1	production equipment is antiquated. We have had
2	unused capacity at all times since 2005, and we have
3	had no production or supply disruptions.
4	Up until unfairly imports from Germany and
5	China became so prevalent in the market, lightweight
6	thermal paper was a reliable profit center for the
7	company. But that business has taken a dramatic turn
8	for the worst, as you can clearly see from the
9	confidential financial data that we have submitted.
10	This decline is not due to problems with
11	lagging demand. Instead, the segment has continued to
12	be strong and increasing each and every year. End
13	users have found that lightweight thermal paper
14	provides the most cost-effective solution in
15	generating point-of-sale receipts. As a result,
16	demand has generally grown at rates well in excess of
17	GDP.
18	The problems that Kanzaki's lightweight
19	thermal paper business has experienced are directly
20	attributable to the sharp growth that we have seen in
21	low-priced imports from both Germany and China. We
22	have been tracking this very closely for some time, as
23	you can see from our questionnaire response.
24	We have provided the Commission with copies
25	of internal company documents that show very clearly

1	that our converter customers have been unwilling to
2	pay higher prices for our jumbo rolls because imports
3	from Germany were priced so low.
4	These documents also show that many
5	converters had no choice but to buy finished goods
6	coming from China because they were being offered at
7	prices far below the cost of goods sold.
8	The documents show that some of these
9	converters threatened to buy even more slit rolls from
10	China if we raised our prices.
11	These documents also contain a great deal of
12	information on situations where we were forced to roll
13	back or reduce an announced price increase to a
14	customer or to lower our price to meet a competitive
15	price offered to a customer by a supplier of the
16	subject imports. This has occurred time and time
17	again.
18	I know what the other side is telling you,
19	that imports from Germany increased because German
20	producers introduced this new and unique product, a
21	so-called "48-gram product," not made by the domestic
22	producers. I am here to tell you that that's flat-out
23	wrong.

categorization of paper by basis weight. What matters

24

25

First, we completely disagree with the

- 1 is caliper and square footage. This is evidenced by
- 2 the fact that coaters sell and converters buy these
- 3 products based on area, not weight.
- 4 Moreover, the OEM specifications for POS
- 5 thermal printers make clear that the printer
- 6 manufacturer does not care about weight. They are
- 7 concerned about the caliper of the paper, since
- 8 caliper determines the contact with the thermal
- 9 printhead, which, in turn, determines the imaging of
- 10 the printed media.
- 11 Second, Kanzaki has been offering a thinner-
- caliper product to the market since January of 2004.
- 13 Although it is not a standard-sensitivity product, it
- competes with Koehler and Mitsubishi's 48- and 55-gram
- 15 products. In fact, one of the larger retailers used
- 16 our thinner-caliper product first, but it switched to
- 17 Koehler KT48 due to a lower price.
- We have not introduced a standard-
- 19 sensitivity, 48-gram paper because it costs no less to
- 20 make a thinner-caliper paper.
- Our P300 product is fully interchangeable
- 22 with KT48, and we could not meet the dumped prices
- from Germany with a thinner-caliper, standard-
- 24 sensitivity product.
- Third, the Germans are not selling a better

1	product. They are selling the same product for a
2	dumped price. They make a product that is very
3	similar in caliper to our P300, but they choose just
4	to sell it at a lower price, and the sole attraction
5	to Koehler's 48-gram paper to the customer is its
6	lower price.
7	Let me elaborate. Not too long ago, I was
8	asked by one of our larger converter customers, "What
9	is Kanzaki going to do to compete with the 48-gram
10	commodity thermal paper?"
11	I answered, "What do you mean, what are we
12	going to do? Do you mean how are we going to make our
13	own 48-gram, standard-sensitivity paper, or do you
14	mean how are we going to match the price being offered
15	by Koehler on their 48-gram paper? Do you want a
16	lower basis weight, or do you want a lower equal price
17	to that of Koehler's 48-gram paper? If we could offer
18	you a 53-gram or a 55-gram thermal, commodity paper at
19	the same price that you are being offered for the
20	German 48-gram paper, would that work for you?" The
21	answer was, "Absolutely."
22	The converter customer told me that they did
23	not care whether the basis weight was 48, 53, or 55;
24	he only cared about the price. He told me that

Kanzaki needed to remain competitive with the 48-gram

25

- 1 paper being offered from Koehler because price
- 2 determines what they buy.
- In fact, he admitted to me that Kanzaki's
- 4 P300, 53-gram runs better across their slitters than
- 5 the Koehler KT48 paper, but he said he needed to stay
- 6 competitive in the price arena since the product is a
- 7 commodity.
- 8 The converter customer went on to say that
- 9 he is now trying to convert all of his end-user
- 10 customers to 48-gram paper by telling them that 48-
- 11 gram paper offers them the most economical receipt
- 12 roll, especially because retailers are now looking to
- cut costs everywhere, with the soft retail
- 14 environment.
- 15 So I asked, "What would happen if we offered
- 16 P300 53-gram paper at a lower price than the German
- 17 48-gram paper?" I said, "What would you tell your
- 18 end-user customers? Could you recant your story of
- the merits of 48-gram paper after spending so much
- 20 time convincing them, the customer, that that was the
- 21 way to go?"
- The converter customer said, "That's easy.
- 23 We would just tell the end-user customer that this is
- 24 a lower-priced product, and they should go for the
- lower price."

1	Fourth, as you consider whether 48-gram
2	paper is a product that customers are clamoring for,
3	you should ask yourself, why? If it is true, do the
4	German producers sell virtually none of that product
5	in their home market in Europe? We understand the 48-
6	gram paper accounts for less than five percent of the
7	lightweight thermal paper that German producers sell
8	in the European Union.
9	It also is our understanding that they sell
10	that product, when they sell it at all, only in the
11	United Kingdom and Italy.
12	Finally, the Commission should know that the
13	imports from China have also presented an enormous
14	problem for our business, even though their market
15	share is not as high as German producers. These
16	imports have been priced so low as to cause converters
17	to buy slit rolls from China for resale rather than
18	jumbo rolls to be processed on their own equipment.
19	This was the only way that get or keep certain
20	business. We have lost sales of jumbo rolls that
21	would have otherwise been made to these converters.
22	Imports from China have also played a major
23	role in suppressing jumbo roll prices. Our converter
24	customers have cited the availability of low-priced
25	slit rolls from China as the reason for refusing to

- 1 pay the prices that we've been asking for.
- On behalf of Kanzaki and its 233 employees,
- 3 I respectfully ask you to please return this
- 4 competition in the lightweight thermal paper market to
- 5 a level playing field. Thank you.
- 6 MR. GEENEN: Good morning. My name is Jon
- 7 Geenen, and I'm an international vice president in
- 8 charge of the paper sector of the United Steelworkers.
- 9 The USW is the largest industrial union in
- 10 North America, with 850,000 active members. In
- addition to the steel industry, we represent workers
- in paper, forestry, rubber, and petrochemical
- industry, as well as in other sectors of our economy.
- 14 The paper and forestry sector is the second-largest
- sector of our union, with over 200,000 members, and
- 16 many of them are engaged in the manufacture of
- 17 lightweight coated paper.
- 18 American paper workers are in the fight of
- 19 their lives. Despite the fact that U.S. paper
- 20 companies have become the most efficient producers in
- 21 the world, the U.S. market has become the dumping
- 22 ground for foreign paper. This is particularly true
- of lightweight thermal paper.
- 24 German and Chinese producers are taking a
- large share of the U.S. market through unfair pricing,

1	and this problem is compounded by Chinese producers
2	that also have a tremendous unfair advantage because
3	of subsidies they get from the Chinese government.
4	The USW is the dominant union in the United
5	States paper industry. All of the lightweight thermal
6	paper-making capacity in the U.S. is unionized. The
7	USW represents paper workers at Appleton Papers and at
8	Kanzaki. In short, thousands of good-paying jobs are
9	tied to the thermal paper industry.
10	My own life's work started in the paper
11	industry in 1977 at Thilmany Pulp and Paper in
12	Kaukauna, Wisconsin, just a few miles down the road
13	from Appleton Paper's plant. I have a number of close
14	friends and relatives that work at that plant. My
15	wife worked there for 25 years, as did two of my
16	daughters, as summer help, to help finance their
17	college educations.
18	My career in representing workers in the
19	paper industry started on the shop floor and
20	eventually led me to the position that I am in today,
21	and this responsibility weighs heavily on me, given
22	the crisis the paper industry is facing, like no other
23	in its history.
24	Over my 30-year career in the paper

industry, I've seen tremendous, and often positive, if

25

1	difficult, changes. Growing global competition has
2	made U.S. paper workers and the industry become more
3	efficient and productive. Today, in many paper mills
4	paper is produced in flexible, self-directed, and
5	high-performance work systems that focus on lean
6	manufacturing where workers are problem solvers and
7	have extensive decision-making responsibility.
8	The result of this has been improved
9	productivity and reduced costs, and the union
LO	workforce has been at the vanguard of these advances.
L1	While we understand that such gains have
L2	come at a cost, namely, large reductions in
L3	employment, we believed, overall, it was worth the
L 4	cost until now. Instead of reaping the benefits of
L5	our dedication and sacrifice to ensure the industry's
L 6	future, all of our difficult efforts are being undone
L7	by unfair foreign competition.
L 8	In Wisconsin alone, 20 percent of the
L 9	industry has been lost in seven short years, and this
20	trend is mirrored by losses across the entire country
21	While it is one thing to lose jobs due to inefficient
22	and outdated equipment, it is painful to watch workers
23	suffer the loss of high-quality jobs on state-of-the-
24	art equipment because of unfair advantage.
2.5	This is a terrifying reality for our USW

1	members and the community. From 2001 through 2007, a
2	total of 118,000 jobs have been lost in the paper
3	industry. This year alone, 20 paper machines have
4	been shut down, and, last evening, there was an
5	announcement of another machine to add to that tally.
6	These are good-paying and technically
7	skilled jobs that support middle-class families and
8	provide hope for the future. The average wage rate of
9	a worker in this industry is \$23 per hour, and that
LO	excludes benefits.
L1	The paper industry is on a knife's edge. It
L2	is very sensitive to unfair trade, and my members will
L3	bear the burden of any harm. Thermal paper workers
L 4	enjoy tremendous advantage, abundant access to fiber,
L5	large water supplies, proximity to customers, and a
L 6	highly skilled and dedicated workforce, and yet these
L7	advantages are of no use when thermal paper products
L8	are dumped and subsidized, keeping prices low and
L 9	eroding the gains that we have worked so hard to
20	achieve.
21	Your investigation makes clear that thermal
22	paper imports from Germany and China are causing
23	injury to our domestic market. Imports are up, and
24	the market share of German and Chinese producers is

high. These imports have had an adverse impact on

25

- 1 U.S. producers' productions, shipments, and capacity-
- 2 utilization rates, and on U.S. producers' financial
- 3 performance.
- 4 Our workers are well trained, and our
- 5 institutions of higher education, like Wisconsin's
- 6 technical college system, provide support and
- 7 infrastructure for the industry through apprenticeship
- 8 programs, basic and advanced educational offerings,
- 9 and now even high-end programs are being built around
- 10 opportunities that accompany renewable energy
- applications in the paper industry so that we can
- 12 continue to produce highly technical products, like
- thermal paper, in an energy-efficient and cost-
- 14 efficient manner.
- Today, we have the skilled paper workers we
- need for the U.S. to compete effectively in the global
- economy. What we need are the jobs. These aren't
- jobs of the past; these are the jobs of the future.
- 19 These are jobs worth fighting for, and so I'm here
- today seeking your help to stop unfair competition
- 21 from destroying the jobs and ruining the lives of
- 22 great American workers' families and communities.
- 23 Thank you.
- MR. RAPIER: Good morning. I'm Mike Rapier,
- 25 president of Liberty Paper Products. I've been

- 1 president of Liberty since 2001. Prior to that, I was
- the general manager for Maxwell Paper.
- 3 Liberty is a converter in Phoenix, Arizona,
- 4 that manufactures, converts, and distributes point-of-
- 5 sale products all over the country. Most of our
- 6 business is lightweight thermal paper.
- We began to see imports of slit rolls from
- 8 China in late 2005 and early 2006. They were priced
- 9 below prevailing market prices.
- 10 Following that, prices for slit rolls in the
- overall market began dropping to compete with Chinese
- imports.
- When we provided our current price to one of
- our long-term customers, we were told that we were no
- 15 longer in the ball park.
- In order to stay competitive, we placed a
- 17 bid quoting the price of Chinese paper. We imported
- 18 slit rolls from China because that was cheaper than
- 19 buying jumbo rolls and slitting them ourselves.
- 20 Although this is not something we wanted to do because
- 21 we could not use our own equipment, we were forced to
- in order to compete.
- The quality of slit rolls from China we
- 24 shipped was quite adequate. In fact, it was actually
- 25 Koehler's KT55 product that was slit in China.

1	We have also experienced adverse impacts
2	from German imports. In the past, we sourced jumbo
3	rolls from both domestic and German sources. In our
4	experience, imports from Germany have generally been
5	priced lower than comparable domestic products. In
6	fact, we have been able to use lower prices from
7	Germany as leverage to force our domestic suppliers to
8	lower their prices.
9	While any supplier may have intermittent
10	quality or delivery issues, on balance, we have found
11	the domestic suppliers' quality to be equal to, or
12	better than, that from German imports and that
13	domestic suppliers' on-time deliveries have been more
14	reliable than German imports.
15	Lightweight thermal paper is a commodity
16	product sold largely on the basis of price. A good
17	indication of that fact is the prevalence of reverse
18	Internet auctions where products from China and
19	Germany, including the 48-gram product, compete
20	directly with domestic 55-gram product. Large retail
21	accounts solicit the lowest-possible price.
22	For example, in 2006, we won an auction for
23	a large retailer that had a small number of bidders
24	involved. In late 2007, just before the petition was
25	filed, the retailer held a reverse Internet auction,

- 1 with over 20 converters participating. The price fell
- 2 15 to 20 percent, and we lost the customer.
- For larger retailers, reverse Internet
- 4 auctions have become the most prevalent way to sell
- 5 your product. In some cases, the retailers do not
- 6 even know the identities of the converters bidding, as
- 7 there are reverse auction companies that solicit
- 8 converters on behalf of the retailers.
- 9 The so-called "48- and 55-gram products" are
- 10 functionally the same. The only reason to purchase 48
- 11 gram is price. The retail customer that we lost in
- the reverse Internet auction allowed bids on both 55-
- gram and 48-gram products and ended up with 48 gram
- 14 because it was cheaper. Some converters may argue
- 15 that the 48-gram product is better because it can be
- 16 sold in longer lengths, and there are lower freight
- 17 costs, but both of these points really go to price and
- 18 not to the quality of the sheet.
- 19 In any event, it is our understanding that
- 48-gram product is being sold in the same standard
- 21 lengths as the 55-gram product. The claim that
- 22 freight cost is less for 48-gram product goes to
- 23 price, since both products are sold on a delivered
- 24 basis. In fact, the quality is inherently better in
- 55-gram than the 48-gram product because of its

1	slightly thicker caliper. The 55-gram product is
2	sturdier and will break less in slitting machines and
3	thermal printers.
4	In reality, though, the claimed difference
5	between 48 gram and 55 gram is a myth. For example,
6	we have purchased 55 gram that actually had the same
7	caliper as 48-gram product. The lower prices of 48-
8	gram imports have had adverse effects on the prices
9	and sales of 55-gram product.
LO	If I'm competing with my 55-gram slit rolls
L1	against another converter's low-priced, 48-gram slit
L2	rolls, I have to go back to my supplier of jumbo rolls
L3	to ask for a concession to compete. Thus, the prices
L 4	of 48-gram paper affect the prices of all lightweight
L5	thermal paper, not just the price of 48-gram paper.
L 6	Increased imports of slit rolls from China
L7	and jumbo rolls from Germany have combined to depress
L 8	the prices of jumbo rolls in the U.S. market. In
L 9	2007, for example, we were competing against Koehler's
20	KT48 being slit in the United States and Koehler's
21	KT55 being slit in China. Both products were forcing
22	products down in the United States.
23	The adverse impact of the pricing of 55-gram
24	slit rolls from China and 48-gram jumbo rolls from

Germany persuaded us not to buy a new slurry rewinder

25

1	for our facility in 2007. However, since the petition
2	was filed and the preliminary duties were imposed,
3	some of our customers that were buying slit rolls from
4	China have started calling again.
5	We ask that you make an affirmative finding
6	of injury so that we can compete fairly and make new
7	investments in our plant in the future. Thank you.
8	MR. MOSBY: My name is Greg Mosby. I'm the
9	president of Greenleaf Paper in Phoenix, Arizona.
10	We are a paper converter that started in
11	1987, when we had three employees. We now employ 60
12	people and sell converted lightweight thermal paper
13	primarily in the United States and also in Mexico and
14	Canada. Our U.S. sales are concentrated in the 11
15	most-western states.
16	I'm here today because of what has been
17	happening in the market as a result of low-priced
18	imports that have created a very serious problem.
19	When slit rolls from China first entered the market,
20	they were at a price at the level of our total cost of
21	production. Then we heard from our customers that
22	their prices have dropped below the level of our cost
23	for raw materials alone.
24	The Chinese first penetrated the market by

selling to other converters who reaped a substantial

25

- 1 benefit by buying from them. Then they started
- 2 selling directly to our customers. I don't know
- 3 exactly how much Chinese product came in before the
- 4 preliminary duties were imposed, but I do know that it
- 5 was quite a large amount, especially on the West
- 6 Coast, and whatever the amount was, it was a large,
- 7 negative effect on prices.
- 8 I've been in the paper industry for over 35
- 9 years and am familiar with the costs of pulp,
- 10 transportation, and other manufacturing costs. The
- 11 prices of Chinese product were well below the total of
- 12 these input costs.
- Customers were using below-cost Chinese
- prices as leverage against us and other U.S.
- 15 converters.
- Most sales in the industry are made on a
- delivered-price basis. Despite this, Chinese product
- is sold as much as 500 miles inland from the West
- 19 Coast at the same price as at the West Coast, despite
- 20 the additional shipping cost. How can this happen in
- 21 a rational pricing system?
- 22 We have some very loyal customers, and, for
- 23 a while, we provided a level of service that allowed
- 24 us to hold onto them, but as prices moved lower and
- lower, even that became impossible.

1	Initially, there were some problems with
2	Chinese quality, but the Chinese product is now
3	acceptable and comparable in quality to what we see
4	from other suppliers.
5	Another factor that has affected the market
6	is the introduction of 48-gram product, which is
7	interchangeable with the 55-gram product. This
8	product had no advantage and no differences from the
9	55-gram product except price. In fact, we learned
10	that some of our customers were buying the product
11	from other suppliers without even knowing it was 48-
12	gram paper, and they were upset and felt deceived.
13	We would take out the calipers at their
14	warehouse and show them it was 48-gram paper. This
15	recently happened in a major fast-food chain in our
16	area.
17	In addition, at least one supplier sold the
18	48-gram product with the same item numbers as they had
19	previously sold their 55 gram. They did not identify
20	any changes to the product; it was just a question of
21	price, and the 48-gram product was cheaper.
22	The market price has firmed up since the
23	preliminary duties went on the books. We lost several
24	customers to Chinese imports that we have now been
25	able to recapture. Customers that had moved to slit

- 1 rolls from China are coming back to American
- 2 manufacturers.
- 3 I'm here because I believe we have to
- 4 protect American businesses and jobs from unfair
- 5 competition. I truly believe we can compete with
- 6 anybody when we're on a level playing field. Thank
- 7 you very much for your time.
- 8 MR. KLASS: Good morning. My name is
- 9 Charles Klass of Klass Associates. I consult for the
- 10 pulp paper industry primarily on paper-making and
- 11 coating.
- 12 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Mr. Klass, can you come a
- 13 little closer to your microphone, please?
- MR. KLASS: Yes, I could. Thank you. My
- name is Charles Klass. I'm a paper industry
- 16 consultant and also, with 40 years of experience in
- the industry and am also an adjunct professor of paper
- 18 engineering and imaging at Western Michigan
- 19 University.
- I did an independent, objective study on a
- 21 number of lightweight thermal paper products. The
- 22 results of my study are contained in Exhibit 5 to the
- 23 prehearing brief submitted by Appleton and Kanzaki.
- The results of my study can be briefly summarized as
- 25 follows.

1	First, there really are no significant
2	quality or other differences between lightweight
3	thermal paper made in Germany and lightweight thermal
4	paper made in the United States.
5	From the point of view of the user, the most
6	important property of thermal imaging paper as point-
7	of-sale receipts is providing a readable image. My
8	studies showed that all of the samples from the four
9	U.S. and German producers provided adequate thermal-
L 0	imaging performance in the energy application range
L1	typical of commercial point-of-sale printers. There
L2	were no significant differences in imaging
L3	performance.
L 4	I really found very few differences in
L5	environmental resistance.
L 6	For these reasons, it is my professional
L7	opinion that the U.S. and German products tested are
L 8	equivalent and substitutable for point-of-sale
L 9	applications. Thus, competition on these products
20	would be based solely on price.
21	Second, as there are no significant quality
22	or other differences between the German and U.S.
23	products I tested, there are no significant
24	differences among the 48-gram products made by those
25	suppliers and the 55-gram products made by those

- 1 suppliers.
- 2 These are totally interchangeable products.
- 3 The differences between lightweight paper and heavier-
- 4 weight paper can be detected only through
- 5 sophisticated testing equipment, and, even then, there
- 6 are no differences worth noting.
- 7 Third, and finally, there is no basis for
- 8 any claim that the 48-gram paper made by German
- 9 producer, Koehler, and Mitsubishi is superior to the
- 48-gram product made by Appleton or the 53-gram paper
- 11 product made by Kanzaki. There are no meaningful
- 12 differences to speak of among these products. Thank
- 13 you.
- MR. DORN: Madam Chairman, that completes
- 15 our public presentation.
- 16 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Thank you very much.
- 17 Thank you to all of the witnesses who have traveled to
- 18 be here with us today. It will be a long morning and
- 19 a good chunk of the afternoon and maybe some of the
- 20 evening before we finish, but we appreciate your being
- 21 here because we always learn a lot from having the
- 22 people who really know the business come and talk to
- 23 us about what you do.
- I also want to welcome all of the union
- 25 members who have joined us today and traveled so far

- 1 to be here. I hope you find this a worthwhile
- 2 experience in seeing our agency at work. We welcome
- 3 you here.
- We are going to begin the questioning this
- 5 morning -- it is still morning, yes -- with
- 6 Commissioner Okun.
- 7 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Thank you, Madam
- 8 Chairman, and I also want to add my words of welcome,
- 9 both to the panel that's here before us and also to
- 10 the workers who have traveled here. As the Chairman
- 11 notes, it's very helpful to have you here, and I also
- want to note that I appreciate very much the
- information that's been submitted in the briefs,
- including the business plan that was submitted.
- 15 I find that very helpful in many cases but,
- 16 particularly, here, where there has been an investment
- made, to help us better understand how the company
- sees its market and a document made not in the context
- 19 of litigation I usually find can be particularly
- 20 probative. So I very much appreciate that you have
- 21 shared that with us.
- 22 I also would just note, I know a lot of you
- 23 we met while you were on our tour. Your electronics
- 24 work better than ours, in touring the plant, so we can
- learn something from that.

1	So I'm going to follow up. I know you
2	provided a lot of information during that tour, some
3	of which I heard this morning and some of which I may
4	ask you to provide answers that I think I heard when
5	we were there, but I'm not sure I heard them yet
6	today. So they may also be in the briefs, but I may
7	cover some of the same ground.
8	Let me start, I think, on a few questions
9	about capacity in the industry, and I know that you've
LO	touched on this, several of you, several times, and I
L1	wanted to start, first, kind of with the big picture,
L2	which is, if I look at the data on apparent
L3	consumption in the markets, or the amount of
L 4	consumption in the market, as we would normally look
L5	at it, and then I look at capacity of the industry
L 6	during the period of investigation, not taking into
L7	account the West Carrollton, the capacity that's come
L8	online, just help me understand better.
L 9	When you say, when we're looking at your
20	capacity utilization in that context, we would look at
21	the capacity and the apparent consumption and say
22	there would have been imports in the market during the
23	period of investigation because you couldn't supply
24	the jumbo rolls sufficient to meet apparent
2.5	consumption.

1	I just want to make sure. Do you disagree
2	with that, that I should be looking at something
3	different when I'm saying there would be imports in
4	this market, during the period of investigation, just
5	based on the capacity of the industry?
6	MR. DORN: Commissioner, let me just state
7	the obvious, that your record is not before the
8	witnesses because it's a confidential record with
9	respect to capacity.
10	COMMISSIONER OKUN: Right.
11	MR. DORN: So it's a difficult issue to
12	address, in terms of where they could have supplied
13	all of the capacity. Of course, part of it depends on
14	what the market signals would have been. If there had
15	been no imports, would they have increased, bought
16	more equipment sooner than they did?
17	But assuming no changes in equipment, the
18	testimony is, and your record indicates, there was
19	excess capacity during all periods of the
20	investigation. Now, whether it could have satisfied
21	all consumption, to me, is a confidential question
22	because that's not information for these industry
23	witnesses.
24	COMMISSIONER OKUN: Maybe it's about market
25	signals, then, Mr. Dorn, because, again Mr.

- 1 Richards, maybe I'll try it this way because I think
- 2 something you said, I thought, was interesting in
- 3 talking about the investment by Appleton in the
- 4 coating facility, which is, as I understand the
- 5 record, in looking at it, German imports were in the
- 6 market before the case was filed. Is that a fair,
- 7 accurate statement?
- 8 MS. HATFIELD: This is Karen Hatfield. Yes,
- 9 that's accurate.
- 10 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. So, just again,
- if I'm looking at distinctions between the subject
- imports, German imports versus Chinese imports behave
- differently, or their presence in the market is
- different, and if I'm looking at the period of
- 15 investigation.
- MS. HATFIELD: Karen Hatfield again. Yes,
- that's accurate that the German imports have been here
- 18 longer than the Chinese imports.
- 19 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. Then, Mr.
- 20 Richards, when you were discussing how the company was
- 21 looking at its additional investments, and I
- 22 appreciate a number of things you said in there, and
- 23 some we can't cover in open session, but one of the
- things you said, and I'm paraphrasing here, I think,
- what I heard, that you saw that the investment by

- 1 Appleton, the subject imports, and producers in
- 2 subject countries saw that as a threat to their market
- 3 share in the United States and responded accordingly,
- 4 and you talked about that in terms of that's when the
- 5 Germans came in with a lower-priced, 48-gram product,
- and you talked about the Chinese.
- 7 So I want to have you expand on that a
- 8 little bit, in terms of what you saw them specifically
- 9 do. Is it just the 48-gram for the Germans? Let's
- 10 start with the Germans. Tell me a little bit more of
- 11 how you saw them respond to this additional investment
- and what I might look to of what you've submitted.
- 13 MR. RICHARDS: This is Mark Richards. I
- 14 think that's more of a marketing question, if you want
- 15 to talk about markets and specific competition, as
- opposed to the investment decision itself.
- 17 COMMISSIONER OKUN: All right. I'll turn it
- 18 to Ms. Hatfield.
- MR. RICHARDS: Thank you.
- MS. HATFIELD: (Mike off.)
- 21 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Right, and, again, I may
- 22 have. I think they want to make sure your microphone
- is on because we're not sure we're hearing you. There
- you go.
- MS. HATFIELD: Sorry. Thank you.

1	COMMISSIONER OKUN: Also, I might ask, when
2	you're responding, to repeat your name because there
3	are so many witnesses here. It helps us, and it helps
4	the court reporter here as well.
5	Yes, just kind of following up on what Mr.
6	Richards had said in his testimony, that there was a
7	response that he characterized it, as I think I heard
8	him saying, that the producers in these subject
9	countries saw a threat to their market share and
10	responded. So I just wanted to hear a little bit more
11	of your perception of how they responded, specifically
12	during the period of investigation that I'm looking
13	at.
14	MS. HATFIELD: Sure. Well, we announced our
15	investment publicly in January of 2007, after the
16	board made their decision in December of 2006.
17	Shortly after that, being within the same quarter, we
18	saw prices go down dramatically in the marketplace,
19	and that continued throughout the first several
20	quarters of 2007, and, in particular, a push with the
21	48-gram product at a discount versus the other 55-gram
22	and 53-gram products.
23	That price gap widened, and we saw an
24	additional push for our customers to move to that 48-
25	gram product at the lower price.

1	COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. And then, in
2	terms of how I'll put this both to you, Ms.
3	Hatfield and also to Mr. Hefner from Kanzaki, which
4	is, describe for me, then, the company's response.
5	You see this 48-gram product on the market. You see
6	losses, I guess, sales being threatened by that. How
7	did the company look at that, and how did the company
8	respond, in terms of there has been some discussion
9	of, do you lower your 55?
10	I should put it into context. There is this
11	argument by the Germans, by both sides, really, of
12	which products we should be comparing for price
13	purposes, and so I'm trying to better understand how
14	you look at the products and what your response was to
15	what you perceived as lower-priced 48 gram in the
16	market.
17	MS. HATFIELD: Karen Hatfield, Appleton.
18	What we did in 2007, we were already well into
19	development of our Alpha 400-2.1 product, which is the
20	lower-caliper product. We had been in 2006 as well.
21	So, in terms of competing with the 48-gram product,
22	the so-called "48 gram," what we were seeing from our
23	customers was a push for a lower-priced product, and
24	we actually addressed that in a couple of ways.
25	One was to lower prices on our 55-gram

- 1 product in order to more directly compete with the 48-
- gram product. When I say "55 gram," I'm really
- 3 talking about our Alpha 400-2.3 product. We express
- 4 our products based on caliper, not on basis weight.
- 5 But, at the same time, we were also working
- 6 to develop and roll out into the market the Alpha 400-
- 7 2.1-caliper product to more directly compete with the
- 8 48-gram product.
- 9 We're not seeing the same kind of cost
- 10 benefit between those two products, actually producing
- 11 those, compared to the relative price differential
- that we were seeing in the market, but, nevertheless,
- 13 we felt we needed to have the full portfolio in order
- 14 to address that for our customers who were asking for
- 15 it.
- So the response was lower price on 55-gram,
- our 2.3 product, as well as have the 2.1 product out
- in the market in order to compete.
- 19 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Can I ask Mr. Hefner to
- 20 respond to that as well?
- MR. HEFNER: Sure. Steve Hefner. Since we
- make a 53-gram paper, we actually compete with both
- the 48- and 55-gram paper coming in from overseas, so,
- during the period of investigation, we responded with
- 25 more imports at lower prices by lowering our prices to

- 1 maintain some level of manufacturing.
- 2 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. I see my yellow
- 3 light is on, so, instead of turning to this next
- 4 question, which I think will take some time, I'll wait
- for my next round. Thank you, Madam Chairman.
- 6 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Commissioner Lane?
- 7 COMMISSIONER LANE: Thank you. I guess I
- 8 didn't mean to -- I was just worried about my
- 9 microphone. I wasn't worried about, I was going to
- 10 drop all of my papers.
- Good morning to all of you, and thank you
- for coming, and I, too, appreciate your coming because
- I didn't get to go on the plant tour, and I'm very
- sorry that I didn't. So I might have some questions
- that would have been answered, had I been there.
- But, first, I want to talk about the
- 17 Appleton ESOP. I'm going to have guestions for the
- 18 in-camera session, but I would like to know what the
- 19 circumstances were in 2001 that led to the ESOP, and
- 20 what were the alternatives to the employee acquisition
- of the company? Perhaps, Mr. Richards, you could
- 22 answer that.
- 23 MR. RICHARDS: Yes. Hi. Mark Richards.
- 24 Certainly. In 2001, the business was owned by Arjo
- Wiggins, which is a French company, and they had

- determined that they were going to divest themselves
- of the Appleton Paper business, and, to my knowledge,
- 3 that the business -- I wasn't there at the time --
- 4 that the business was put up for sale and that
- 5 numerous alternative investors looked at the business,
- and, at the time, the employees also put up a bid with
- 7 the former CEO for the business, and they ultimately
- 8 won that process, and the mechanism they used was an
- 9 employee buyout using the ESOP, the Employee Stock
- 10 Ownership Plan.
- The employees put up roughly 100-and-some-
- 12 million dollars of their retirement funds that were
- essentially in their 401-K accounts, and then they
- borrowed money for the rest of the purchase price, and
- then they were off and running, and that is how the
- 16 ESOP got started.
- So our employees are the owners of the
- 18 company. I'm an owner of the company, and so is all
- 19 of the staff.
- 20 COMMISSIONER LANE: Now, I noticed in the
- 21 report that, at some of the Appleton facilities, more
- 22 products are made than just the one that is the
- subject of this investigation, so does the ESOP
- include all of the Appleton operations?
- MR. RICHARDS: Yes. In North America, all

- of our operations on all of our sites are able to
- 2 participate in the ESOP, and, yes, they do. They
- 3 participate in the ESOP. So that would be Spring
- 4 mill, our Roaring Spring, Pennsylvania, facility; our
- 5 West Carrollton facility; our Appleton site; our
- 6 Portage sites, yes.
- 7 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. Thank you. Now,
- 8 I want to understand exactly sort of the supply chain
- 9 here because I got a little confused when I was
- 10 reading the report.
- 11 You've got coaters, and that's Appleton and
- 12 Kanzaki, and then that product is sold to converters,
- 13 and the converters then do further work and then sell
- 14 the product. Now, are there converters who are also
- 15 distributors?
- 16 MS. HATFIELD: Yes. There are converters
- that distribute directly to end users.
- 18 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. And so do those
- 19 converters/distributors sell both domestic and subject
- 20 slit rolls?
- MS. HATFIELD: Yes. Karen Hatfield again.
- 22 Yes. A number of converters sell products that are a
- 23 mix of imports and domestic product.
- 24 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. I'll stay with
- 25 you. We've heard all of this differences about the 48

- and the 55. If the 48 is perceived to be better, or
- 2 whatever, why are you still producing the 55, and what
- 3 are the advantages to producing the 55 as opposed to
- 4 the 48?
- 5 MS. HATFIELD: Karen Hatfield again. I
- 6 would argue that 48 gram isn't better; it is something
- 7 that is strictly a lower price, which is why it's been
- 8 so attractive in the marketplace.
- 9 The difference really is in the thickness of
- 10 the product, so it's a question of how big the
- diameter of the roll ultimately gets, so that's
- 12 ultimately the difference between the two.
- We consider ourselves a full-portfolio
- provider, so there are still customers that prefer and
- have more comfort with running the 55-gram product,
- our 2.3 product. Some prefer the 2.1 product, and
- it's just, you know, a matter of which one they choose
- 18 to use. Some of them switch back and forth between
- 19 them. So they are interchangeable, in the end users'
- 20 eyes, and a number of our converters also interchange
- 21 them pretty readily.
- 22 MR. HEFNER: Excuse me. This is Steve
- 23 Hefner. Just to further that, the 48-gram is not
- 24 better. There is no difference, as you can see from
- 25 the slide demonstration, the overlap is they are the

- 1 same, so there is not a better product.
- 2 COMMISSIONER LANE: I think I used the words
- 3 that they were "perceived to be better."
- 4 MR. HEFNER: Steve Hefner again. The
- 5 perception that you have doesn't hold true because
- 6 they overlap, in many cases, both in caliper and basis
- 7 weight.
- 8 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. I guess the
- 9 question I have is, do customers perceive that the 48
- 10 is better?
- 11 MR. HEFNER: Steve Hefner. As I mentioned
- in my testimony, the customers perceive that price is
- 13 the dominant factor. They don't perceive either one
- of them as better, unless one has a lower price.
- 15 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okav. Yes, sir. I'm
- 16 sorry, I can't see your --
- 17 MR. RAPIER: That's okay. Mike Rapier with
- 18 Liberty Paper. We sell slit rolls to end users and to
- 19 distributors, and people buy the 48 gram on price, not
- 20 because of a better-quality product.
- 21 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. And in your
- testimony, you said that you started buying the
- 23 Chinese slit rolls because of the price, and you had
- 24 customers who wanted to buy the slit rolls from China
- 25 because of price rather than the jumbo rolls and

- 1 slitting them.
- 2 MR. RAPIER: Mike Rapier again. To one
- 3 certain large customer that we have had a relationship
- 4 with for over eight years, we quoted them a price
- 5 based on us buying jumbo rolls from our suppliers and
- 6 then slitting them, and, in the past, we had been
- 7 competitive in that instance.
- 8 But in 2005-2006, we were told that our
- 9 price was not good enough because the price had
- 10 fallen, and, at that time, we solicited a quote for
- 11 Chinese slit rolls which allowed us to maintain the
- 12 relationship with the customer.
- 13 COMMISSIONER LANE: And, in the post-
- hearing, could you provide us the amount or the size
- of that order?
- MR. RAPIER: Sure.
- 17 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. Thank you.
- 18 Now, Ms. Hatfield, I want to go back to
- 19 something that you said in your direct testimony. You
- said that people who use the paper in their different
- 21 machines, that they could use either 48 or 55, that it
- 22 really didn't matter. Is that true pretty much across
- 23 the board?
- 24 MS. HATFIELD: Karen Hatfield. Yes, those
- 25 products are interchangeable in the machines.

1	COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. Thank you.
2	MR. DORN: Commissioner Lane, could I just
3	add one thing? I know you did not make the visit to
4	Appleton, and while the other commissioners were
5	there, we handed up some 2.1 caliper and 2.3 caliper,
6	the so-called "48" and the so-called "55." I wonder
7	if I could just show you these samples.
8	COMMISSIONER LANE: Yes. That would be
9	fine, and I forget which one of our congressional
10	people said that we should always ask for receipts,
11	and I'm one of those people that always asks for the
12	receipt, so I've probably seen all of these, so thank
13	you.
14	MS. HATFIELD: Thank you for that.
15	COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. Madam Chairman,
16	I'll wait until my next round.
17	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Commissioner Williamson?
18	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Thank you, Mr.
19	Chairman. I also want to thank the witnesses for
20	coming here today and giving their testimony.
21	I, first, want to get a better feel for who
22	are the people who make the decisions about whether or
23	not they are going to purchase 48- or 55-gram paper
24	because most of us probably have never gone out and

bought any since it's the point of sale, the

25

- 1 restaurant, or, I assume, companies like WalMart and
- 2 Target do it centrally.
- But I'm trying to figure out, the person who
- 4 maybe owns one little restaurant may buy paper every
- 5 six months. Do they sort of say, "I want 48 or 55?"
- 6 Who are the people who make these decisions, and how
- 7 are they marketed to?
- 8 MR. RAPIER: Mike Rapier, Liberty Paper. A
- 9 small user is actually going to ask for a lightweight
- thermal paper and not specify 55 or 48 gram. They are
- going to buy product that they can get for the best
- 12 cost.
- 13 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: What about the
- 14 larger users? Characterize them for me. Does, say,
- 15 WalMart have a lightweight thermal paper purchasing
- person, and that's what they do all of the time?
- 17 MR. RAPIER: Mike Rapier again. I don't do
- 18 business with WalMart. They are actually too big for
- 19 me, but they would be probably more involved in the
- specification of the paper, but I'm not involved in
- 21 that.
- 22 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Does anyone else
- want to add to that?
- 24 MS. HATFIELD: This is Karen Hatfield. What
- 25 we've seen is that the larger users, in particular,

- will typically offer -- they don't necessarily specify
- 2 the specific basis weight or caliper. They may
- 3 specify a range, depending on their level of
- 4 understanding of the different products that are out
- 5 there, but, typically, it's characterized as standard,
- 6 lightweight, point-of-sale receipt paper. It's
- 7 something along those lines.
- 8 We have seen some Internet auctions
- 9 recently, reverse Internet auctions, that have asked
- them to bid on 55- and 48-gram products, so we're
- 11 seeing that interchangeability occurring at the end
- 12 user level.
- 13 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Is that a growing
- 14 trend? I think one of the other witnesses had talked
- 15 about that.
- MS. HATFIELD: Karen Hatfield again. Are
- 17 you asking, is it a growing trend to ask for either
- 18 or, to specify?
- 19 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: To specify and
- 20 also to maybe do it through Internet auction. That's
- 21 a more sophisticated purchaser than the rest of the
- 22 people.
- 23 MS. HATFIELD: I'll let Mike Rapier answer
- on the reverse auctions.
- MR. RAPIER: Mike Rapier. The advent of

1	reverse	auctions	in	the	thermal	paper	business	really
---	---------	----------	----	-----	---------	-------	----------	--------

- 2 started about maybe 2004-2005 and have steadily grown
- 3 as the overwhelming way for larger corporations to buy
- 4 thermal paper.
- 5 Typically, although not all users will
- 6 specify the paper the same way, it could range
- 7 anywhere from an acceptable lightweight thermal paper
- 8 to a caliper range to a product for a single user that
- 9 may have some certification by an OEM printer.
- 10 Typically, with that, however, even when
- asking for the certification, they will also add the
- 12 line that if you have an alternative grade, that you
- 13 can submit it.
- 14 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Thank you.
- 15 MR. HEFNER: This is Steve Hefner from
- 16 Kanzaki. Typically, it's my understanding that the
- large retailers, especially when entertaining reverse
- 18 Internet auctions, they ask for a grade name or
- 19 equivalent in their auction. The most important thing
- 20 is their price and that it performs in their
- 21 mechanism.
- 22 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Does anyone
- have any idea about what percentage of end users do
- 24 not require paper that is certified by printer
- 25 manufacturers?

1	MR. RAPIER: Excuse me. Mike Rapier. In my
2	business, I would say that 95 percent of my customers
3	do not request or ask for OEM certification on thermal
4	paper.
5	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay.
6	MR. DORN: Commissioner Williamson, I might
7	just add to that, it's our understanding that Koehler
8	first certified its KT48, its 48-gram paper, in
9	January of 2008, and you can look at the data in your
10	record and see the increase in imports of 48-gram
11	paper in 2006 and 2007, before Koehler had any
12	certification.
13	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Thank you.
14	MR. NARKIN: Just to add to that briefly,
15	the other side, the German producers, said in their
16	brief that "many purchasers said that, you know,
17	approval by printer manufacturers is important," but
18	the staff report gives you the information on that,
19	and there are six that said it was important, there
20	were another six who said they placed little
21	importance on printer certification, and there were
22	six that said it wasn't important at all.
23	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Thank you. Mr.
24	Rapier, I believe you said that you encountered an

incident where a Chinese exporter or supplier was

25

- 1 importing Koehler paper into China, slitting it there,
- and shipping it here. Is that a very common thing?
- 3 MR. RAPIER: Mike Rapier. I don't know if
- 4 it's common. It's just through our research, what
- 5 we've found, and it was really through three ways, as
- 6 it was represented to us, number one.
- 7 Number two, Koehler was listed on the
- 8 converters website as a partner; and, number three,
- 9 probably unintentionally by the converter, KT55 labels
- were attached to the bottom of pallets that were
- 11 shipped into the United States.
- 12 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you.
- I was just wondering. I think some of you
- 14 stated that converters can pass along cost increases
- for jumbo rolls. If converters are simply able to
- pass along their input costs and maintain profitable
- operations, why would they be motivated to reduce
- 18 these costs by purchasing slit rolls from China? Mr.
- 19 Rapier?
- MR. RAPIER: Could you repeat the question,
- 21 please?
- 22 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okav. If
- 23 converters can pass along cost increases for jumbo
- 24 rolls, which, I think, has been stated by the
- 25 Petitioners, if converters are simply able to pass

- along their input costs and still maintain profitable
- operations, why would they be motivated to reduce
- 3 these costs by purchasing slit rolls from China?
- 4 MR. RAPIER: In the last few years, we've
- 5 actually seen downward pricing pressure to the end
- 6 user and to distributors. In actuality, with fuel,
- 7 energy, and so forth, our costs have gone up, and
- 8 margins have been squeezed.
- 9 So, as any business, we're trying to
- 10 recapture some of that profitability.
- 11 MR. SETH KAPLAN: Commissioner, a converter
- 12 --
- 13 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Can you identify
- 14 yourself, please?
- 15 MR. SETH KAPLAN: Seth Kaplan. A converter
- is faced with the decision of whether to make or buy,
- and they are looking to see if it's less expensive to
- 18 purchase a slit roll or to purchase a jumbo roll and
- 19 then do the conversion themselves. If they find that
- the prices of the imported Chinese product are below
- 21 their costs of buying the jumbo roll and converting
- 22 it, they may decide that it is more profitable for
- them to buy the imported dumped product, subsidized
- 24 product, and then resell it rather than buy a jumbo
- 25 roll and convert it themselves.

1	That's why there is competition between the
2	Chinese slit rolls, the German jumbo rolls, and the
3	U.S. jumbo rolls.
4	In fact, given the fact that the Chinese
5	slit rolls are dumped and the German jumbo rolls are
6	dumped, a converter's decision might be deciding
7	whether to convert dumped German jumbo rolls or to
8	purchase and resell Chinese-dumped-and-subsidized slit
9	rolls.
10	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Thank you.
11	MR. DORN: And, Commissioner Williamson,
12	during the staff conference in the preliminary phase,
13	a witness for Rite-Made, who was testifying for the
14	Respondents, talked about the issue you raised, but it
15	was in the context, I think, just of jumbo rolls. If
16	all converters are getting jumbo rolls at the same
17	prices, and prices go up or down, what he was saying
18	was that you can basically pass through the costs.
19	So if everybody is getting the jumbo rolls
20	for the same price, all of his competing converters
21	are getting it for the same price, yes, he would
22	generally just pass through. It wouldn't matter
23	whether he was starting from a low base or a high
24	base.

COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you.

25

1	My red light is on. Thank you for those
2	answers.
3	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Commissioner Pinkert?
4	COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you, Madam
5	Chairman, and I would like to thank the panel for
6	coming here today and helping us to understand the
7	industry.
8	I want to being with the company witnesses
9	for Appleton and Kanzaki and ask you to give me some
LO	sense of where there has been more of a change in the
L1	market in the last few years. Has it been with
L2	respect to the imports of the jumbo rolls or with
L3	respect to the imports of the slit rolls, just in the
L 4	last couple of years?
L5	MS. HATFIELD: This is Karen Hatfield.
L 6	Quite honestly, it's hard to separate between the two
L7	because of the kind of competition that, actually, Mr
L 8	Kaplan was just talking about, because we such
L 9	interaction between the aggressive pricing on the
20	Chinese imports of slit rolls that also then puts
21	extreme price pressure on the jumbo rolls that has
22	driven down prices led by both the German competitors
23	as well as the Chinese competitors.
24	It's hard to separate those two because the
25	have had such a dramatic impact, both on the

1	producers, as well as the converters, in the market.
2	COMMISSIONER PINKERT: I recognize that the
3	position that you stated is that the impact is
4	similar, but I'm just trying to ask questions about
5	the trend in the marketplace, in terms of where you've
6	seen more of the change in the pattern of trade. Has
7	there been more of a change with respect to the jumbo
8	rolls or the slit rolls, leaving aside impact? I
9	understand that you regard the impact as similar.
10	MS. HATFIELD: Karen Hatfield again. I just
11	want to make sure I'm understanding your questions.
12	Are you asking which one is the larger volume?
13	COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Where you've seen
14	more of a change in the activity; that is, the import
15	activity. Has it been more on the side of the jumbo
16	rolls or the slit rolls?
17	MS. HATFIELD: The greater volume has been
18	on the side of the jumbo rolls, and, again, that's a
19	competitor that's been in the market for a few years
20	now.
21	The Chinese volume has been a smaller amount
22	of volume in the total marketplace, but the reaction
23	that it has caused on the converter level, I think,
24	just makes it seem bigger than it necessarily would be

reflected by the volume. I'm having a hard time

25

- 1 separating the impact from the trends. Have I
- 2 answered your question?
- 3 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Yes. I think we're
- 4 getting at it. In other words, you know, you may have
- 5 had a level of imports for a long time with respect to
- one of the two, and you may be seeing a change more
- 7 with respect to the other of the two, and I'm trying
- 8 to get at where you've seen the change.
- 9 MS. HATFIELD: Karen Hatfield again. We
- 10 have seen increases on both sides, both in terms of
- 11 the German imports coming into the U.S. market, as
- well as the Chinese imports coming into the U.S.
- market.
- 14 Given that the German market is coming off
- of a larger base, the percent increase is not as
- dramatic as what you see from China, but the magnitude
- of the difference -- Germany is a pretty significant
- 18 player in the North American market, so it's a large
- 19 base of business.
- 20 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Okay. For the
- 21 purposes of this answer, you're treating my question
- 22 about slit roll versus jumbo roll as a question about
- 23 China versus Germany.
- 24 MS. HATFIELD: Karen Hatfield again. The
- imports coming in from Germany are all the jumbo

- 1 rolls. The imports coming in from China have all been
- 2 on the slit rolls.
- 3 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Okay. Thank you.
- 4 Now, Kanzaki?
- 5 MR. HEFNER: Steve Hefner, Kanzaki. We've
- 6 seen change in both the imports from China, as well as
- 7 the imports from Germany. The trend has been upward
- 8 during the period of investigation, "upward" being
- 9 increased volumes of imports coming into the United
- 10 States in slit-roll form from China, in jumbo-roll
- 11 form from Germany. We see more specific change in
- 12 slit rolls from China on the western side of the
- 13 United States.
- 14 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you. Now, I
- 15 would like to go back to some testimony that Mr.
- 16 Richards gave earlier. I understood your testimony
- about how the \$125 million transaction was financed,
- 18 but I'm wondering, how did the lenders take into
- 19 account, if at all, the production of the lightweight
- thermal paper of your company?
- 21 MR. RICHARDS: This is Mark Richards. The
- 22 lenders were not involved in that decision because we
- 23 were using preexisting lines of credit. So we weren't
- out shopping to place this investment with a banker,
- so there were no bankers involved in the process. It

- 1 was a business decision.
- 2 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: So there was no
- 3 communication about how the lightweight thermal paper
- 4 was doing.
- 5 MR. RICHARDS: With our lenders?
- 6 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Yes.
- 7 MR. RICHARDS: No. When we talked to our
- 8 lenders on our preexisting lines of credit that are in
- 9 place, we were talking to them about the entire
- 10 business, not one particular segment or another, and
- 11 they are looking at the total cash flow of the
- 12 business, not at a particular segment.
- 13 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: So, to the extent
- 14 that there would have been any impact of the
- 15 lightweight thermal business, it would have been
- 16 because of its impact on the company's fortunes as a
- whole. Is that what you're saying?
- 18 MR. RICHARDS: The impact on the lightweight
- 19 thermal business; obviously, we were harmed from the
- dumping from Germany and China, and that had a
- 21 negative impact on our thermal business, and, as I
- 22 said before, we've been in the business for 40 years,
- 23 producing a full line of thermal products, and the
- lightweight thermal segment is the largest segment in
- 25 there. So, as a full-line supplier, we do, obviously,

provide and focus on investment in that area as well. 1 2 So, in the lightweight segment, obviously, it was being impacted, but our high-value-added 3 4 segment was performing, and so was our carbonless 5 business. So we talk about those segments, but they don't specifically look to that, as far as from a 6 lending standpoint, since it was a preexisting line, 8 as I said. 9 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you. Now, back 10 to the issue of converting jumbo rolls in the United 11 States versus selling the slit rolls in the United 12 States, do the customers have any preference between the product that is slit in the United States versus 13 14 the product that is imported slit? 15 MR. MOSBY: Greq Mosby with Greenleaf Paper. 16 We're West Coast, and so we were impacted pretty 17 heavily by the imported slit product. The overall 18 market pricing was driven down by the Chinese product. 19 On the other side, they would rather buy 20 from converters, such as ourself, because of the 21 service levels, but the product itself was not the 22 discernable or that different. 23 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Any other testimony 24 on customer preferences? 25 MR. RAPIER: Mike Rapier, Liberty Paper. I

1	would	just	add	to	that	that,	ultimately,	a	customer,
---	-------	------	-----	----	------	-------	-------------	---	-----------

- 2 as long as they know the paper works, and this is kind
- 3 of the crux of our business -- you have to have good
- 4 service, you have to have good quality, and you have
- 5 to have the lowest price -- that's how, ultimately,
- 6 the decision is made.
- 7 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: What about customer
- 8 preferences as between the Chinese and the German
- 9 products? Any information that you can give me
- 10 regarding how they view those two products?
- 11 MR. FRIESE: This is Mike Friese. We have
- done, internally within our technical department,
- we've done extensive testing. We commonly and
- 14 consistently bench mark products across the board from
- 15 multiple vendors, and our testing has shown that the
- 16 performance of those products is very comparable in
- 17 all aspects, including the Chinese. We've tested the
- 18 Chinese product.
- 19 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you. Thank
- 20 you, Madam Chairman.
- 21 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Let me continue on with
- 22 questions about the 48- versus 55-gram product, which
- I know this issue was important to me in the
- 24 preliminary phase, and the more I hear, the more I
- 25 think there are some gaps in the information that we

- 1 have on the record.
- In particular, Mr. Friese, you testified
- 3 that, from the point of view of the users, the two
- 4 products are indistinguishable, that they can run in
- 5 the same printers with an acceptable operating
- 6 performance, thickness, and whatever other qualities
- 7 that allow for a readable image that lasts as long as
- 8 the user wants it to.
- 9 Taking that point, I guess, you seem to go
- 10 straight from that point to the idea that, therefore,
- 11 there is no reason why these products should sell at a
- different price, and, I guess, my guestion is, isn't
- that based on the unspoken assumption that the cost of
- 14 production is exactly the same because, otherwise,
- 15 even if they did perform exactly the same way, you
- 16 might expect the one that cost less to make to be
- 17 priced a little less?
- 18 So looking at it, it seems to me that if
- 19 you're making a paper that's a little more lightweight
- 20 but performs the same, it should cost less. It's got
- less pulp in it, and maybe less of other things as
- 22 well. Could you address the cost-of-production issue
- 23 for me?
- 24 MR. FRIESE: This is Mike Friese. My
- 25 testimony was based on the perspective of the end

- 1 user, in terms of the performance of the products in
- 2 the end use, and they are very comparable, in terms of
- 3 their performance.
- 4 The other thing I did testify is that the
- 5 main difference is in the difference in the thickness
- of the sheet, and our record, I think, shows that the
- 7 cost to produce is the same.
- 8 MS. HATFIELD: This is Karen Hatfield again.
- 9 We will respond to this also in the confidential
- 10 record. I don't want to get into details here in this
- forum, but, in general, on a per-ton basis, the
- 12 lighter-basis-weight paper is actually more expensive
- than the higher-basis-weight paper.
- Then, on an area basis, it's more
- 15 comparable, but we certainly don't see the differences
- 16 that would warrant a price differential that we're
- 17 seeing in the marketplace.
- 18 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. I would like to
- 19 see that information put on the record so that we can
- 20 really take a look at where the different cost
- 21 elements are and why they are, or are not, different
- 22 for the two different products. I would also invite
- 23 the German producers to do the same thing.
- 24 MR. HEFNER: This is Steve Hefner from
- 25 Kanzaki. The cost to manufacture lower-caliper paper

- is more expensive, as Karen said, on a ton basis, but,
- 2 on the surface-area basis, which the customer is
- 3 buying, it's more expensive.
- 4 So for us to offer a more expensive-to-
- 5 produce product at a lower price flies in the face of
- 6 economics, and we can give you more information
- 7 confidentially on that.
- 8 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. Let's see. We've
- 9 got two hands up in the back, one in the third row and
- one in the fourth row, so let's start with Mr. Rapier,
- and then we will go back to Mr. Kaplan.
- MR. RAPIER: Mike Rapier. Just a general
- 13 comment that, as a converter, I understand that you
- can have different caliper products with the same
- amount of pulp in them, and that is just built into
- the manufacturing process, that a thicker paper with
- the same amount of pulp would essentially have more
- 18 air in the sheet.
- 19 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. All right. Dr.
- 20 Kaplan?
- MR. SETH KAPLAN: Seth Kaplan.
- 22 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Could you get closer to
- 23 the microphone?
- MR. SETH KAPLAN: Yes. This mike is a tough
- 25 one.

1	There is information, on the confidential
2	record, regarding profitability that I think is very
3	important going to this point, and if you would like
4	to return to that in the confidential session, I would
5	be happy to address it there.
6	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. I understand
7	pulp was one example that I gave, but I understand
8	that there are, obviously, a number of costs that go
9	into the production of this product, and so the
10	question doesn't only go to pulp costs, but I think
11	you understood that.
12	I want to ask some questions about reverse
13	Internet auctions. In particular, I think the
14	testimony was that this is a growing practice,
15	particularly among large retailers who use a lot of
16	this product.
17	I think Mr. Rapier said that the retailers
18	don't always know who the bidders are in the auction
19	because there are intermediaries, and so I guess my
20	question is, what kinds of specifications do the
21	purchasers put in in these auctions? Do they, for
22	example, generally specify that they only want product
23	that's been certified by the printer OEMs?
24	MR. RAPIER: Mike Rapier. It can vary from
25	auction to auction. Generally speaking, the

1	specification is for lightweight thermal paper. In
2	some cases, the retailer will ask for a sheet that has
3	been approved by their OEM printer manufacturer but
4	not always, and typically that line is followed with
5	you can bring to the table an alternative sheet.
6	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay, I think we've been
7	told, and I guess it's been by the Respondents, that
8	purchasing paper that's certified by the manufacturer
9	of the printer is very important, the implication
LO	being that if you don't and something goes wrong, your
L1	machine isn't under warranty because you've put this
L2	on the certified paper and it Is there anybody on
L3	the panel who's familiar with warranty terms for
L 4	printers? For thermal printers? Okay it doesn't
L5	sound like we have any experts on that on the panel.
L 6	If there's any way that we can get some information
L7	posthearing on what the typical terms are for thermal
L 8	printer warranties, so we can understand whether or
L9	not it voids the warranty if you use noncertified
20	paper, and how long the warranty usually lasts
21	relative to the life of the printer so maybe it would
22	void the warranty for a year but after that you don't
23	care because you don't have a warranty any more. That
24	would be very helpful because I don't think we have
25	enough information right now to judge the extent to

- 1 which it's important to have a certified product. 2 I'd also like to ask Mr. Rapier and anyone 3 else, any of the other purchasers or distributors who 4 might testify on either panel if you've been involved 5 in reverse auctions if you could provide us, confidentially in the posthearing submission, with the 6 7 names of the retailers who are using reverse auctions and anything you know about the volume of product 8 9 that's involved. I think we would like to have a 10 sense of how much of the purchases in the market are 11 going through this kind of process. I don't know if 12 there's anything anyone wants to comment on right now. 13 MR. MOSBY: I would like to comment on the 14 printer -- Gregg Mosby, I'm sorry. I'd like to 15 comment on the printer warranty. I do not have 16 specifications on what that is, but we've been in 17 business for 21 years and we have yet to ever have a 18 claim that our paper, and we've used several of the 19 manufacturers, and we have never had a claim on print 20 heads. 21 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: You mean you've never had 22 a claim that the paper has done damage to the print 23 head? 24 MR. MOSBY: Gregg Mosby, yes, ma'am.
 - Heritage Reporting Corporation (202) 628-4888

CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay, thank you.

25

1	MR. RAPIER: Excuse me, Mike Rapier. I
2	would be happy to get you what reverse auction
3	information that I have.
4	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Thank you. I appreciate
5	that. Okay, My yellow light is on so I'm not going to
6	go to another complicated question and we'll turn to
7	Vice Chairman Pearson.
8	VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Thank you Madam
9	Chairman. Good afternoon. Permit me to add my
10	welcome to all of you on this panel. I'd like to
11	learn a little bit more about demand in the
12	marketplace and in our staff report we refer to it as
13	apparent consumption. Our data are confidential so
14	there's not much that I can say about the demand
15	picture. However you could tell me whatever you think
16	about it that you're willing to say in public. So I'd
17	be curious to know how you see the demand for thermal
18	paper in the United States over the period of
19	investigation and then looking ahead.
20	KAREN HATFIELD: Karen Hatfield. We have
21	seen through the period of investigation and
22	forecasting into the future that the demand for
23	lightweight thermal paper continues to increase. You
24	see end users like Best Buy, where they're printing

not only the main receipt but your rebate receipt and,

25

1	you know, the warranty receipt and everything else you
2	might need along with it. You go to CVS and you get
3	coupons at the end of your regular receipt. So there
4	are a lot of things pushing for increased consumption
5	of lightweight thermal paper. There are some things
6	that offset it, as well. You have the option to
7	refuse a receipt, in many applications. Things like
8	that. But overall, we do see, through the period of
9	investigation and looking forward, we do see it
10	growing in North America and on a global basis as
11	well. Though globally you know region by region
12	you'd see differences but on a total global picture we
13	see it increasing.
14	VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Mr. Hefner?
15	MR. HEFNER: Yes, Steve Hefner. During the
16	period of investigation, you would have seen
17	lightweight thermal paper grow as the global economy,
18	moreover the United States economy, expanded. That
19	should be part of the record that you have available
20	to you. Going forward, with the economic crisis that

It's difficult for us to give you an exact growth rate
in light of what's going on in today's economy. But

we're in, I'm not sure we're going to see the same

imminent growth immediately, but we do see expanding

applications for lightweight thermal paper happening.

21

22

23

1	we do	see	expanding	applications.	Moreover,	the
---	-------	-----	-----------	---------------	-----------	-----

- 2 impact printer, which the thermal printer has replaced
- 3 in most point-of-sale applications, are no longer
- 4 being manufactured by the OEM's. They have replaced
- 5 them with thermal printers. So those people who need
- to upgrade or replace their printer mechanism, in a
- 7 point-of-sale application, will be replacing it with
- 8 an alternative technology and most likely that will be
- 9 direct thermal lightweight paper.
- 10 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay so if we
- 11 consider that potential increases in U.S. demand to be
- 12 based on two possibilities -- either shifting from the
- older type of contact paper to the thermal paper, or
- 14 else printing more coupons, you know, greater use from
- 15 existing printers -- which of those two factors do you
- think might be the larger in terms of building demand
- in the United States?
- 18 MR. HEFNER: This is Steve Hefner. I think
- 19 that that's difficult to discern because, as I sit
- 20 here today, the expanding applications pop up
- 21 overnight. As Karen illustrated to you the use of
- 22 printing coupons on demand through a thermal printer
- or sending a message through a thermal print
- 24 mechanism, is expanding only by the marketing people
- in their imaginations. Yet we have not seen a full

- 1 saturation of the direct thermal POS receipts on a
- 2 changeover from old technology to new technology.
- 3 MS. HATFIELD: Karen Hatfield. I would
- 4 agree with that. Also, on Mr. Hefner's earlier point
- about the softening in the economy more recently, we
- 6 certainly do expect that to have an impact at least in
- 7 the short term on the growth rates that we're seeing
- 8 in lightweight thermal paper, even though you know
- 9 there are upward pushes for the total demand in terms
- 10 of the different applications.
- 11 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. So, during
- 12 the period of investigation, did you perceive the rate
- of increase in demand to be relatively constant or was
- it starting to level off a bit relative to some
- 15 partial saturation of the marketplace? Or was it
- still increasing, the rate of change, was it
- increasing in response to the demand-pushers that
- we've been talking about?
- 19 MR. HEFNER: This is Steve Hefner. During
- 20 the period of investigation, although I can't tell you
- 21 an exact growth rate, but it continued steadily to
- 22 increase during the period of investigation for both
- reasons: the changeover technology as well as an
- expanding economy.
- 25 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Mr. Rapier.

1	MR. RAPIER: Mike Rapier. As a converter,
2	we have seen, since 2006, that the same retail
3	customer, the same customer that's doing business with
4	us today that was doing business with us two years
5	ago, that their sales have actually especially
6	those tied to holiday sales have actually declined.
7	So what we're looking for are those uses where new
8	technology is being brought into marketplace for a new
9	use for a lightweight thermal paper, or a situation
10	where a customer has gotten rid of an impact printer
11	and invested in thermal printers.
12	VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay, but in a
13	portion of your customer base you're seeing a bit of a
14	decline in the demand, or at least a reduction in the
15	rate of increase.
16	MR. RAPIER: Yes.
17	VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. If you can
18	provide any more specificity in the posthearing, I
19	would be glad to see it. I understand we've got two
20	domestic firms here who are producers of the jumbo
21	rolls, and there are significant constraints on what
22	you ought to say in public. I appreciate the dialogue
23	that we have had. But to the extent that you can for

the purposes of the posthearing, I'd be interested to

know what both firms have thought about demand during

24

25

- 1 the POI and looking forward.
- 2 Mr. Richards, at the rate of growth, and
- 3 this may or may not be something you can answer
- 4 publicly, but at the rate of growth that you had
- 5 perceived in the marketplace, at the time you decided
- 6 to build the West Carrollton facility, how many years
- 7 did you believe it would take to absorb that increase
- 8 in capacity?
- 9 MR. RICHARDS: Mark Richards. I would
- 10 respectfully ask that we address those questions in a
- 11 posthearing brief. It's confidential information.
- 12 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: And I understand.
- 13 I'm not aware of everything that your firm might have
- 14 put in public over time, so I go ahead and ask the
- 15 question.
- MR. RICHARDS: Of course.
- 17 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Because I don't know
- 18 whether it was in a press release a year ago, but I
- 19 absolutely respect the privacy of the response. Now,
- 20 continuing with you, Mr. Richards, the West Carrollton
- 21 facility represents a significant expansion of
- 22 domestic production capacity, relative to domestic
- 23 consumption. When the decision was made to add this
- capacity, was it planned that a meaningful portion of
- 25 the output would be exported?

- 1 MR. RICHARDS: This is Mark Richards.
- 2 Again, with respect, the discussions around where we
- 3 would be selling that product and how we'd go about
- 4 selling that product is confidential and would again
- 5 respectfully ask to submit that in a posthearing
- 6 brief. I believe it is in some of the information
- 7 that was provided before through some of the board
- 8 slides.
- 9 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. Not a
- 10 problem.
- 11 MR. RICHARDS: But we'll make sure if it
- isn't, that you get the information.
- 13 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: And it may be there,
- I just didn't find it as I was trying to get ready.
- 15 Then another question that very likely is for the
- 16 posthearing: was it planned that the increase in
- 17 production at West Carrollton would require the
- 18 shutdown, either temporarily or permanently, of all or
- 19 part of the paper production for Appleton in Appleton,
- 20 Wisconsin?
- MR. SCHONFELD: Commissioner Pearson, this
- 22 is Walter Schonfeld. That's a confidential matter but
- I believe if you look in the Board of Directors'
- 24 presentation which was submitted to you
- confidentially, you'll find that information included

- in that Board presentation.
- 2 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay, thank you very
- 3 much. I recognize these questions are sensitive, and
- 4 yet for purposes of having a full record I wanted to
- 5 make sure that they were addressed. My light is
- 6 changing, Madam Chairman, so I will pass. Thanks.
- 7 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Commissioner Okun.
- 8 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Thank you, Madam
- 9 Chairman. And thanks again for all the responses
- 10 we've heard thus far. I think in response to Chairman
- 11 Aranoff with respect to the cost of production of the
- 12 48 versus the 55, that was one of the things that I
- think we had discussed during the plant tour that I
- 14 also was interested in. So maybe we'll see that, for
- 15 purposes of the posthearing, I'll be interested in
- 16 seeing that as well. Then just a couple of follow-
- 17 ups. I think these are things you touched on, I just
- 18 want to make sure I understand it because again the
- 19 German Respondents have argued this and I assume we'll
- 20 hear it this afternoon from some of their witnesses as
- 21 well. So just so I'm very clear on this, in terms of
- 22 the length of the rolls of a 48 versus a 55, is there
- 23 a standard length, does it matter at all, in terms of
- for purchasers? And tell me what that length is.
- 25 MS. HATFIELD: This is Karen Hatfield. In

- 1 terms of the slit rolls that are sold to the end
- 2 users, there are standard lengths: 220 feet, 230
- 3 feet, and 273 feet. And those are standard lengths
- 4 regardless of what the basis weight or caliper of the
- 5 paper is.
- 6 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. So the same for -
- 7 and I know, Mr. Hefner, I think you were shaking
- 8 your head, and I have one of the converters back there
- 9 as well.
- MR. HEFNER: Well, yes, I agree there are
- 11 standard lengths. And part of the reason there are
- 12 standard lengths is that the cavity in any printer
- precludes larger lengths than the certain size because
- the cavity can't hold larger lengths.
- 15 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. And Mr. Mosby?
- 16 MR. MOSBY: Thank you. Gregg Mosby. We
- manufacture both 48 and the heavier and the lighter
- 18 caliper material. We manufacture both to the exact
- 19 same lengths and on rare occasions someone might want
- to have a longer length roll but 99 percent of what we
- 21 manufacture is the same length no matter which
- 22 product.
- 23 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okav. Then my next
- question on that, and I think one of the other
- commissioners raised, and obviously it will be

- 1 something we'll be asked, would probably be asking
- 2 the Respondents this afternoon, is that, to the extent
- 3 that there is information on the record indicating
- 4 that purchasers have called it a superior product --
- 5 and I understand the responses you've given and placed
- on the record here -- you know I will be asking why,
- 7 whether it should command a higher price if that were
- 8 the case. But for you I guess my question for the
- 9 producers would be if they're the same product and if,
- 10 as you've said, the cost of production don't differ, a
- 11 48 wouldn't mean you could sell it for a lower price
- because costs of production are less -- why are you
- offering a 48, then? In other words, I scratch my
- head about that a little bit. If that's the case, why
- 15 not keep doing what you do?
- MS. HATFIELD: Karen Hatfield, here. We
- introduced the 48 gram product in order to have a full
- 18 portfolio of products. We recognize that -- we don't
- 19 see any substantial difference between the 2.1 and the
- 20 2.3 products, and certainly on a cost basis, it's a
- 21 wash. What we were getting from our customers is some
- of them have moved to a 48 gram or a 2.1 caliper
- product. Some of them wanted to stay in the 55 gram,
- 24 2.3. We wanted to be able to offer the full
- 25 portfolio. So, even while we don't see the difference

- in that, again, we consider ourselves a full portfolio
- 2 provider and felt that it was important for us to be
- 3 able to offer both to our customers.
- 4 COMMISSIONER OKUN: And I think you, oh yes,
- 5 Mr. Narkin.
- 6 MR. NARKIN: Yes, just to supplement that
- 7 briefly, and refer you to the purchaser questionnaire
- 8 data. If you look at your Table 2-1 of the prehearing
- 9 report, which gives you a compilation of the factors
- 10 that purchasers identified as among the three most
- important purchase factors, you've got price, quality,
- and availability. And they're the top three. And
- then there's a category for 'Other.' And then there's
- 14 a footnote to that. And if you go through that, you
- 15 see that there was one purchaser cited availability of
- 16 40-gram paper as among the three most important
- 17 purchase factors. You see none citing caliper or
- 18 basis weight. So I think that helps you put in
- 19 context this whole notion that the people in the
- 20 market are really clamoring for 48-gram paper and are
- 21 choosing to buy that in preference to 55-gram paper
- for that reason and not for price.
- 23 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Mr. Narkin, I may be
- 24 wrong on this and I need to go back to it, but to the
- 25 extent that also in a staff report on the allegations

- of supply shortages, that I believe there was more
- 2 than one person referencing the weight as being an
- 3 issue in that. Could you address that as well, and I
- 4 assume that would require some confidential
- information but it seemed, when I read it, and I don't
- 6 want to characterize it, it seemed like there might be
- 7 more in that section than in the chart you're
- 8 referring to, the table.
- 9 MR. NARKIN: Sure, I mean to the extent
- 10 there's anecdotal stuff in the lost sales and lost
- 11 revenue section that would be confidential and we will
- 12 talk about that in the posthearing.
- 13 COMMISSIONER OKUN: I'm sorry, I'm talking
- about not in lost sales and lost revenue which may
- 15 have occurred, but in the supply shortage section in
- 16 chapter 2.
- 17 MR. NARKIN: Okay.
- 18 COMMISSIONER OKUN: If you can look at that
- and help me with that. Yes, Mr. Hefner?
- MR. HEFNER: Yes to answer your original
- 21 question. Kanzaki Specialty Papers does not offer a
- 22 48-gram as I put in my testimony, because we offer a
- 23 product that's right in the sweet spot and fits the
- 24 market completely. And our sales continue to be okay
- 25 based on that.

1	COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. And I recognize
2	there's a difference there in the producers. But Ms.
3	Hatfield, I want to go back to you because I think you
4	had said something about it and I want to make sure I
5	understand it. When Appleton describes itself as
6	providing a full portfolio of products, tell me what
7	the rest of the portfolio would be. In other words,
8	if you're saying we're going to offer this 48 because
9	we want to say we can offer anything, someone comes to
10	us, we're not going to turn it down and say we can't
11	make that. What would be the other part of the
12	portfolio that maybe Kanzaki doesn't offer but you do
13	that would be something purchasers would want?
14	MS. HATFIELD: In terms of a full portfolio,
15	you know, we obviously offer a full range of thermal
16	products for different applications specifically
17	within the POS, the point of sale receipt realm,
18	lightweight thermal paper. We have some that we offer
19	in different colors, higher sensitivities for
20	different applications based on needs of specific
21	customers or specific applications. We have some
22	nuances within that.
23	COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay, but the only one
24	where the difference in grams, other than the 44 that
25	was introduced and then was not successful, the 48

1	versus 55 would be the difference in the portfolio on
2	that alone, not the other specifications?
3	MS. HATFIELD: Karen Hatfield, again. If
4	I'm understanding your question, are you saying that
5	the only difference between 48 and 55 is the caliper?
6	COMMISSIONER OKUN: No, I'm just trying to
7	figure out when you're talking about the portfolio, is
8	someone was coming, saying we want a product for this
9	specific application, is that also a different, is it
10	sold in different lengths, or anything that would
11	differentiate in terms of the portfolio?
12	MS. HATFIELD: Karen Hatfield, again. The
13	different products that we talked about in the
14	portfolio, depending on the application, there may be
15	requests for different lengths. In terms of the
16	differences in how we produce it, I mean there are a
17	lot of similarities between those products. But when
18	we look at commodity POS products, the lightweight
19	thermal paper we're primarily talking about the 2.3
20	and 2.1 and the $55/48$ gram product. Does that answer
21	your question?
22	COMMISSIONER OKUN: Yes, that does.
23	MR. DORN: And Commissioner, can I add
24	something to your earlier question about why you might
25	offer a 48. And, it's my understanding there are some

1	converters who don't like to carry both 48 and 55
2	because of packaging concerns. Because they're
3	selling to standard lengths and so if you put the 48
4	on it's going to have a smaller diameter and it would
5	roll around the boxes so you've got a change of
6	packaging system. So if you're a converter that
7	decides to make the shift from 55 to 48 because of a
8	lower price, that you've got a price incentive to make
9	that shift in your packaging and so forth, what's it
10	going to take for Appleton to get that customer back
11	who's moved over to 48? You've got two choices:
12	either you try to undercut the 48 significantly to
13	give them an incentive to go back to 55, or you try to
14	match the 48's, so it gives the customer, you know,
15	has an incentive just to keep selling that. So that's
16	another reason, as I understand, that Appleton decided
17	that he would offer a 48, to have that option.
18	COMMISSIONER OKUN: And that reminds me I
19	know that it had come up before about the packaging is
20	different because it takes up less room and some
21	customers I think you had indicated didn't like that
22	or thought they were getting less for their money.
23	And this question obviously I'll put to the
24	Respondents but just wanted to get your reaction which
25	is, in terms of a freight advantage at the 48, do any

- of you have any knowledge of whether they are shipping
- in different packages so that they don't have that
- 3 problem? In other words, if they have a weight
- 4 advantage on the 48 for shipping purposes, can they
- 5 put it in a small -- a different size container so
- 6 they're not paying for size of container? I don't
- 7 know if that matters or not.
- 8 MR. HEFNER: Excuse me, this is Steve Hefner
- 9 from Kanzaki. Before we move on to the freight
- 10 advantage, I want to address, Kanzaki does offer a
- 11 full portfolio of products. We offer those portfolio
- for the people that would like to pay for the product.
- 13 So if they would like a lower basis weight product, we
- 14 could offer it. But it would have to be commensurate
- 15 with the cost-price relationship. And I wanted to let
- 16 you know that. A different thing is also that KSP's
- 17 product would fit into either packaging for either 55
- 18 or 48 gram, so we've created a universal set to allow
- 19 us to be able to diminish the packaging differential
- and be able to offer a product that would
- 21 substantially work in either case.
- 22 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. Oh, my red
- light's come on so I'll come back to my question about
- freight on my next round. Thank you Madam Chairman.
- 25 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Commissioner Lane.

1	COMMISSIONER LANE: Thank you. I guess my
2	first question is probably for Mr. Dorn or Mr. Narkin
3	In thermal transfer ribbons from Japan, we found that
4	the primary cost in converting jumbo rolls into TTR
5	was not capital investment but direct cost of labor.
6	Do you agree that the same is true in this case?
7	MR. DORN: This is Joe Dorn. I hope Mr.
8	Narkin can answer that because I don't remember the
9	point. I'd have to go back and look at that case.
10	I'm not sure I understand the issue.
11	COMMISSIONER OKUN: Well the issue is that
12	if you're talking about converters being part of the
13	industry, the argument is made that there has to be a
14	substantial capital investment in order for the
15	converters to be part of the industry. And in thermal
16	transfer ribbons, we said that it was more labor
17	intensive than capital investment and we still found
18	them to be part of the industry. And I just wondered
19	if you agreed with that analysis or did you want to
20	say anything about that? Because that is one of the
21	issues in this case as to whether or not the
22	converters are part of the industry.
23	MR. DORN: Of course, Commissioner, in the
24	preliminary determination, the Petitioner did take the
25	position that the converters were not part of the

- industry, and we've decided not to revisit that issue
- for the final investigation. But we will take a look
- 3 at your question and respond to it in the posthearing
- 4 brief.
- 5 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay, thank you. Okay
- 6 we'll just stick with you, then, or someone else.
- 7 Could you explain how you view the question of whether
- 8 slit rolls compete with jumbo rolls of lightweight
- 9 thermal paper within the context of the cumulation
- 10 issue?
- 11 MR. NARKIN: Commissioner Lane, this is
- 12 Steve Narkin. I'd like to say a few things on that.
- 13 Starting off with the part of your question that asks
- 14 how these products compete, because we think that's
- 15 really at the heart of the matter, here. As I think
- 16 you know, as I'm sure you know, the statute says that
- the test is whether imports compete with one another
- 18 and with the domestic-like product. It doesn't say
- 19 that physical fungibility is required. The focus is
- on competition. Now it's true that fungibility is
- among the four factors that the Commission's always
- 22 looked at for cumulation. But all along, including up
- 23 to the present day, the Commission has emphasized that
- 24 those four factors are not, and this is the operative
- 25 language, and exclusive list of considerations. so

1	the Commission hasn't precluded the possibility that
2	it would find the competition that's needed based on
3	other considerations. Now, we submit to you that this
4	is an unusual case, and we think probably an
5	unprecedented case, that does call for you to take
6	other factors into account in determining whether
7	there's competition among these products. In this
8	case you have the Commission determining that a semi-
9	finished product and a finished product are both part
L 0	of the domestic-like product. Here you have pretty
L1	much just the semi-finish coming from one country,
L2	Germany, that's in fact all there is coming from
L3	Germany and we think probably all, or just about all
L 4	of the Chinese product is the finished product, which
L5	is the slit rolls. And the third and final thing is,
L 6	here you have evidence that shows that imports of both
L7	the semi-finish product and the finish product are
L8	competing for the business of the same customers, the
L 9	converters. And we don't think that's ever come up
20	before. And the last thing I'd like to say is, on
21	this question of are imports of slit rolls from China
22	competing with jumbo rolls, whether they're made in
23	the United States or whether they're made in Germany.
24	As you've heard the testimony, from several witnesses
25	so far, there's no question that there are converters

1	who see themselves in a make or buy situation where
2	they're forced to decide whether they will make slit
3	rolls, using their own slitting equipment from U.S. or
4	German-made jumbo rolls, or whether instead the only
5	way they can get business or keep business is to buy
6	slit rolls from China. And that's direct competition
7	between slit rolls and jumbo rolls. And the
8	Commission, in talking about the issue of threat from
9	China, in the preliminary investigation, that's pretty
10	much exactly what you said. The Commission
11	collectively, that is. You recognize that there was
12	competition between slit rolls and jumbo rolls. And
13	that's the essence of the matter. If there's
14	competition among these products, the statute says you
15	should cumulate the products. And thanks for bearing
16	with me with that long answer.
17	MR. DORN: And could I just add on further
18	point? And it goes back to your preliminary views in
19	the preliminary determination, Commissioner Lane,
20	where you did address fungibility. And we also agree
21	with the fact that if you're going to look at
22	fungibility, that factor, which we don't think is
23	really called for in the statute, but if you're going

finish product, as you did, you said that the sheet is

to look at it in the context of finished and semi-

24

25

1	the same. The sheet of the jumbo roll and the sheet
2	of the slit roll is the same. And that should satisfy
3	any fungibility test with respect to whether the
4	products compete. Because the only difference is the
5	size and the packaging of the products.
6	COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay, thank you. Have
7	you ever been advised directly by any customers that
8	they require more favorable terms, price or otherwise,
9	on jumbo rolls from any source because of competitive
L 0	pressure from imported slit rolls? And if so, what
L1	has been your reaction to those competitive pressures?
L2	MS. HATFIELD: This is Karen Hatfield at
L3	Appleton and yes, we've had a number of converter
L 4	customers coming to us asking us to lower our prices
L5	to them so that they can more directly compete with
L 6	the slit rolls from China; asking what's Appleton
L7	going to do about this. And that, in particular,
L 8	escalated in late 2006 and early 2007. And, in many
L 9	cases, we did reduce our price in order to help our
20	converters compete, because ultimately that was our
21	business as well. If our converter didn't get that
22	business, we weren't getting it either. So, yes,
23	there was direct competition. A lot of feedback from
24	many different converters on the Chinese imports and

the aggressively low prices that they were coming into

25

- 1 the market. And that was what initiated our
- 2 investigation in the first place, to pursue this type
- 3 of petition.
- 4 MR. HEFNER: This is Steve Hefner from
- 5 Kanzaki Specialty. We have been directly asked by
- 6 converters to give them special prices to compete with
- 7 slit rolls coming from China. And we'll be happy to
- 8 give you complete details of that in the posthearing
- 9 brief.
- 10 COMMISSIONER LANE: That's what I was going
- 11 to ask, if it's not already in the record, could we
- have that in the posthearing brief? That would be
- 13 very helpful. Thank you. Now the German Respondents
- 14 argue that because the domestic coaters must purchase
- the majority of their base paper, rather than
- 16 producing their own base paper, that the quality and
- 17 consistency of the base paper cannot be controlled.
- 18 Could you describe the sources for the base paper that
- 19 you coat and please indicate whether you have quality
- or consistency problems with your base paper supply?
- 21 MR. FRIESE: This is Mike Friese. We do
- 22 rigorous work to set specifications with our suppliers
- 23 to ensure that we get the quality that we need. So we
- set our specifications and then monitor their
- 25 performance. All our base paper suppliers send us

- 1 regularly production data that shows they're
- 2 performing to our specifications. So we monitor that.
- 3 And we believe that allows us to provide a consistent
- 4 product. And, without detailed data, it's hard to do
- 5 a direct comparison, but I think the data that I
- 6 showed in Slide 6 and 7, the argument that their
- 7 product is more consistent is hard to understand with
- 8 the fact that their specifications for basis weight
- 9 and caliper are actually wider than our. So the
- 10 specifications that they have are actually wider, yet
- 11 they would claim that their product is more
- 12 consistent. When we set our specifications, we use a
- 13 six-segment methodology to look at our process
- 14 capabilities and analyze our data and set
- 15 specifications within a limit that we can control.
- 16 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay, thank you. Madam
- 17 Chairman, that's all I have.
- 18 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Commissioner Williamson.
- 19 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Thank you, Madam
- 20 Chairman. I think the Respondents have argued that we
- 21 should look at the delivery prices. And I was
- 22 wondering, why should the Commission depart from its
- 23 standard practice of comparing FOB prices, and, are
- the inland freight costs high enough here to warrant
- 25 using delivery prices?

1	MR. DORN: Commissioner Williamson, I would
2	suggest you talk to Ms. Klir about her verification of
3	Appleton, and the effort that was made to try to get
4	from delivered price, which is, you know, that's what
5	they sell on, the basis of a delivered price. That's
6	what's easily captured from the accounting system. To
7	make the deductions to get back to FOB. Our first
8	argument is that the delivered prices are much more
9	accurate because that is the way that the data is kept
10	by the players in the marketplace. It's also more
11	telling, in comparing prices of importers and domestic
12	producers, because that's how they go to the customer.
13	The customer doesn't care what the FOB price is. The
14	customer cares about delivered price. That's where
15	the competition takes place. And so we think that you
16	should use delivered prices in this case. And it's
17	not true that the prehearing report reflects the
18	Commission's standard practice with respect to FOB
19	values. In all the recent cases I've been involved
20	in, including the preliminary investigation here, when
21	the Commission collected FOB prices it did it FOB
22	point of shipment, that is, either from the plant or
23	from the distribution terminal. Here, for some
24	reason, there's a switch to have it just FOB plan. So
25	this is not the standard practice of FOB, and we think

1	the	delivered	price,	in	any	event,	is	more	accurate

- 2 and more telling for your price comparisons.
- 3 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you
- 4 for that explanation. Going back to the 55/48 issue,
- 5 I don't know where you buy point-of-sale printers, but
- 6 suppose I own a restaurant and I go into one and I buy
- 7 a new point-of-sale printer. Is that box going to
- 8 tell me to use 55 or 48 or use a certain caliper? In
- 9 other words, do the manufacturers usually give any
- 10 quidance on this?
- 11 MR. HEFNER: This is Steve Hefner. When a
- printer manufacturer like IBM, SEICO, EPSON, sell
- their printers, they usually sell it with a book of
- instructions as well as some specifications and --
- 15 (Electronic interference.)
- 16 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Let's bring a different
- 17 microphone over. If someone else could pull theirs
- 18 over, because the court reporter can't hear you
- 19 without a microphone unfortunately even if you have a
- 20 really loud voice. I apologize for the inconvenience.
- MR. HEFNER: Which I do. Inside that book
- of specifications, it includes the parameters of what
- they expect in the specification of the finished roll
- 24 going into the printer. It includes the size of the
- 25 roll and width, because you wouldn't want it to be

- 1 wider because it would jam the printer. It includes
- 2 the desired length, because it's based on the cavity.
- 3 It actually names products often that are or have been
- 4 approved products. But it also includes the caliper.
- 5 It sometimes, but rarely, includes the basis weight.
- 6 But it does include the caliper, and it does include
- 7 the width, and it does include the estimated roll
- 8 length based on the cavity size.
- 9 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay so when it
- 10 does the caliper -- do you usually say, okay I'll get
- 48 because that caliper is more often than 2.1, or, in
- other words, are the manufacturers pushing the use to
- 48 or are they pushing you to 55 or are they
- 14 completely neutral on this?
- 15 MR. HEFNER: For the most part, the
- 16 manufacturers tend to be neutral because they do not
- want to alienate the end customer, who may have a
- 18 preference, either A or B, but he does want to make
- 19 certain that the caliper range works within their
- 20 printer because as I mentioned in my testimony, they
- 21 want to make sure that the contact point, with the
- 22 thermal print head, enables the printer to demonstrate
- 23 good output print media. Otherwise the print
- 24 mechanism may be blamed for poor output quality. So
- 25 they want to make certain that there's good contact.

1	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Mr. Rapier?
2	MR. RAPIER: A lot of times an OEM spec for
3	a printer can spec caliper in a range from, for
4	example, from a 1.8 mil to a 3.6 mil for the same
5	printer.
6	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Right. Okay.
7	Yes.
8	MR. SCHONFELD: Commissioner, the reason for
9	that is also the fact that if you look at the
10	specifications for some of our competitor's products
11	and our products, they're fairly wide. These printers
12	are made to handle a reasonably wide range of caliper
13	paper mainly because just the normal variation in the
14	paper itself as Mike Friese presented in his
15	presentation suggests that it's going to need to be
16	wide anyway. So there is no distinguishing feature
17	within the OEM specifications that I am aware of that
18	would make any difference between a 48-, 55-, or 53-
19	rim or 2.1- or 2.3-caliper paper.
20	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay.
21	MR. HEFNER: This is Steve Hefner again.
22	We'd be happy in the posthearing brief to supply you
23	some samples of OEM specifications that would normally
24	come with the printer.
25	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you,

- that makes it sound like you -- it doesn't really
- 2 matter, any of your products you want to do. Mr.
- 3 Hefner, now you mentioned something about that I guess
- 4 that German manufacturers actually don't sell much 48-
- 5 in Europe outside of a few places. Could you clarify
- on that and what conclusions you would draw from that?
- 7 MR. HEFNER: It is our understanding from
- 8 some of our sources in Europe that 55-gram paper is
- 9 the desired product and it's not sold very often in
- 10 Europe at all. And the locations that desire it if at
- all would be in the United Kingdom and in Italy.
- 12 Forty eight. Right, 48-grams.
- 13 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you.
- 14 Okay. Mr. Richards, these are, and are
- 15 probably in posthearing, since you made the investment
- in the West Carrollton plant using the retained
- 17 earnings and an existing line of credit, I assume you
- 18 still had to look at the question of what alternate
- 19 use of funds you might have made with that money. And
- I think you indicated that some of your other lines
- are probably more profitable than the lightweight
- 22 thermal paper. So I was just wondering how you
- factored that question of alternate use for those
- 24 funds.
- 25 MR. RICHARDS: Commissioner, Mark Richards,

- 1 I think part of the discussion around the lightweight
- 2 thermal investment would be best handled in the
- 3 posthearing brief, and it is in the record with the
- 4 board presentation where we look at alternatives to
- 5 making investments.
- 6 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay.
- 7 MR. RICHARDS: So you'll see it in there and
- 8 if not, we can certainly provide that.
- 9 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you.
- 10 MR. SCHONFELD: Just one other point,
- 11 Commissioner, if I could.
- 12 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Yes.
- MR. SCHONFELD: I don't want you to be, or
- any of the other commissioners to leave with the
- 15 impression that this investment in any way meant that
- we also weren't making investments in other parts of
- our product lines either. It wasn't in a binary
- 18 either/or for us as a company. So please understand
- 19 there were continued investments in other parts of our
- 20 business as well, and we'll talk about the
- 21 confidential components of the lightweight thermal
- 22 paper investment separately, but please do understand
- we did make investments in the Appleton plant and in
- 24 our other facilities as well in addition to the
- 25 particular investment that you were talking about

- 1 before. So I just don't want anyone to leave with the
- 2 impression that it was this or something else and that
- 3 something else might not have gotten done necessarily
- 4 that was a good return particularly because of this
- 5 investment.
- 6 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you.
- 7 In thinking about investments, Mr. Allen, I was
- 8 wondering might you address, I don't know to what
- 9 extent you know about the competitiveness of workers
- and your overseas competitors, how competitive those
- workers are compared to the investments that may have
- been made in the workers in the U.S.
- 13 MR. ALLEN: Jim Allen. No, sir, I don't
- 14 know anything about the work ethic overseas. I've
- 15 never been out of the country. But I can tell you
- that the workers here in our homeland, if the
- 17 competitive field is level, we can, will, we will
- 18 train, we will do whatever is necessary, we come in
- 19 early, we stay late, and we will do whatever it takes
- to produce good quality products here in America.
- 21 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you.
- 22 MR. HEFNER: This is Steve Hefner. As a
- subsidiary of a Japanese parent company, we have
- 24 sister companies both in Japan and Germany, and we
- 25 benchmark our competitiveness against both of them,

- and we are equally if not more competitive than both
- 2 Japan and Germany.
- 3 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Thank you for that
- 4 answer.
- 5 MR. BLASCZYK: This is Steve Blasczyk. I
- 6 would like to comment on that. When I took you all,
- 7 or most of you through the tour of the plant and I
- 8 showed you how involved the employees were, that is a
- 9 huge part of our effort to reduce waste, and some
- 10 significant progress over the last few years.
- 11 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Thank you for
- 12 those answers. What time is it? Sorry.
- 13 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Mr. Blasczyk, do you
- 14 want to give us a little more detail about some of
- 15 that progress? I know you talked about it during the
- 16 plant tour, but for the benefit of all the
- 17 commissioners.
- 18 MR. BLASCZYK: Sure. Steve Blasczyk here.
- 19 One of our initiatives is a push on lean
- 20 manufacturing, and really that's getting all the
- 21 employees engaged in the decision making, empowering
- them. So what we're looking at is, what they do every
- 23 day is constantly adding value for our customers. So
- rather than just watching, you know, a machine run
- when things are going well, there are other things

1	+ b - +	+ b	~ ~	-l -		ام ام	1			
1	unat	uney	can	ao	LO	add	varue,	reduce	our	waste

- 2 things like that. So we've got a whole bunch of tools
- 3 that we've employed in the last several years and
- 4 people have stepped up to the plate tremendous pride
- in continuous improvement, and they understand that
- it's a very competitive environment, and they've all
- 7 really stepped up to the plate.
- 8 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: And has there been
- 9 some modification or change with regard to flexibility
- of work assignment within the plant?
- MR. BLASCZYK: Absolutely. We have an
- 12 effort that we call workforce redesign where our
- employees have all taken on additional
- 14 responsibilities besides just operating their machine.
- 15 And they are, we talk about flowing to the work.
- 16 Wherever the demand is, they flow to the work. So we
- are utilizing them as efficiently as possible. And
- 18 there is extensive training that goes along with that,
- we've got the competency based training system, we
- 20 move people around based upon their competencies and
- 21 their readiness for a particular assignment.
- 22 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: And with regard to
- 23 Kanzaki, has there been a similar evolution in terms
- of the way that plant efficiencies are obtained?
- 25 MR. HEFNER: Steve Hefner from Kanzaki. It

- 1 may not be similar, it may not be the same, it
- depends, I don't know enough about Appleton's process.
- 3 But the company's only a 22-year old company. It's
- 4 built on lean manufacturing, it's a U.S. manufacturer
- 5 but a subsidiary of a Japanese parent. It practices
- 6 Kaizen lean manufacturing as well as Six Sigma, so
- 7 it's done all the processes to improve to become the
- 8 best output processor it possibly could.
- 9 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you. Now
- turning to Mr. Dorn for a second, and perhaps Mr.
- 11 Horlick as well, in the past where the subject
- 12 merchandise has included both semifinished and
- finished product, how has the commission looked at the
- 14 question of fungibility?
- 15 MR. DORN: I think Mr. Narkin can answer
- 16 that.
- 17 MR. NARKIN: Commissioner Pinkert, this is
- 18 Steve Narkin. We've taken a long hard look at this,
- 19 and to be honest, you know we have not really seen
- 20 cases like this one, as I said, you know, in my
- 21 response to a question from Commissioner Lane earlier.
- 22 Why you have a number of cases where you have a
- 23 semifinished product and a finished product as part of
- a like product, usually, and as far as we can tell
- 25 pretty much always, you have some of both coming in

- 1 from each of the countries. So the Commission has
- 2 never been put in a position where they've had to say,
- 3 you know, gee are these product fungible because just
- 4 the semifinished is coming in from one and the
- 5 finished coming in from the other. I'm not sure if
- 6 that answers your question.
- 7 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Well, to the extent
- 8 that we may have made statements about fungibility
- 9 even in the context of the kinds of cases that you're
- 10 talking about, I'd appreciate some analysis for the
- 11 posthearing that goes through that issue.
- MR. NARKIN: Certainly will do that.
- MR. DORN: And just to make it clear, our
- 14 argument on cumulation is not based on economic
- 15 effects, it's based on applying the plain language of
- 16 the statute which talks about competition between the
- imports from the subject countries and the domestic
- 18 like product, and I don't know how we can better
- 19 explain competition than from the testimony we've had
- from converters that there is competition at their
- level of trade between jumbo rolls from the United
- 22 States, jumbo rolls from Germany, and slit rolls from
- 23 China. That is competition, and I don't see how you
- 24 can construe the statute other than to require
- 25 cumulation on that set of facts.

1	COMMISSIONER PINKERT: And that's a good
2	lead-in to my next question which is, for the
3	converters, did somebody else have a comment on that
4	last?
5	MR. HORLICK: Yeah, just to add, and it goes
6	to the question Commissioner Lane posed which we'll be
7	answering in the posthearing brief of specific
8	instances of converters asking for lower prices for
9	the jumbo rolls because of imports of slit rolls.
10	COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you. Now,
11	turning to converters, I want to get a better
12	understanding of exactly how you decide whether to
13	make or buy when you are in a make or buy situation.
14	What are the criteria that you use to make that
15	decision?
16	MR. RAPIER: Mike Rapier. First of all,
17	criteria would be the size of the order. If it's five
18	cases, I'm probably not going to buy five cases from
19	China. But if it's more in the ballpark of container
20	load quantities that a customer would purchase and I
21	can't get the product to the customer in a profitable
22	way give the prices that that customer is putting in
23	front of me, then I would, then I did indeed look at
24	Chinese paper as a way to curtail that, and thus sold
25	them Chinese paper and did not place them, in prior

- 2 slit that paper and then ship that product.
- 3 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you.
- 4 MR. MOSBY: Greg Mosby. We purchased one
- 5 container from China to evaluate how it worked. We
- 6 fought through this and missed several orders because
- 7 we could not be competitive. And as I stated earlier
- 8 that, the product was sold mostly through very large
- 9 converters that maybe didn't have operations out west.
- 10 As well as it was sold directly to distributors that
- sold product through the internet or very large
- distributors that could buy in full containers, and
- 13 that was most of the competition.
- 14 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you. Now
- 15 turning back to Appleton for a moment, I'm wondering
- 16 given the situation with the 48-gram product and the
- testimony you've already given on that product, are
- 18 you trying to increase your production and sale of 48-
- 19 gram product presently?
- MS. HATFIELD: Karen Hatfield. We are, we
- offer both in the portfolio. We have not pushed one
- 22 over the other, so it's really based on the demand
- from our customers, but we are increasing sales on
- 24 both.
- 25 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: And is it your

- 1 company's sense that it has more difficulty in
- 2 supplying the one than the other? In other words, are
- 3 there more capacity constraints with the 48-gram
- 4 product?
- 5 MS. HATFIELD: We are able to produce both
- 6 products, it's more just a question of the balance of
- 7 the mix. As we mentioned, we just started our new
- 8 coater within the last, well I guess we had our grand
- 9 opening in early August. That machine is currently
- producing both 48- and 55- product, our 2.1 and 2.3
- 11 product. So we don't have any constraints on those.
- 12 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: And what are you
- hearing just in terms of your conversations with
- 14 customers? Is there a shift in terms of their
- 15 preferences or has it been pretty steady in respect to
- 16 the 48 versus the 55?
- MS. HATFIELD: Karen Hatfield again. We have
- 18 seen more converters taking an interest in 48-gram
- 19 product, our 2.1 product, across the market. Driven
- 20 by price. They predominantly are looking for a lower
- 21 price that will compete with the 48-gram product from
- 22 Germany.
- 23 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: All right. Well I
- 24 see that my yellow light is on so I thank you and wait
- 25 until my next round.

1	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Hard to believe,
2	but I still haven't run out of questions about the
3	product differences. One thing that I'm not sure that
4	we've covered yet, though correct me if I'm wrong, is
5	that one of the arguments that the Respondents raise
6	is that converters prefer jumbo rolls that are 53.5
7	inches wide because that width allows them to minimize
8	trim loss and that German producers are able to supply
9	that product all the time but domestic producers are
10	not. Can anyone respond to the importance of jumbo
11	rolls being 53.5 inches wide.
12	MR. RAPIER: Mike Rapier. As a converter,
13	we want to maximize the width of the web of the
14	machine. The standard product in the marketplace is 3
15	1/8-inch thermal. And machines are typically 54
16	inches wide. So to put a 53.5-inch mill roll on the
17	machine, you would maximize your productivity by
18	getting 17 cuts and you would minimize the trim loss.
19	I only buy 53.5-inch from Appleton, it's never been an
20	issue. I buy 53.5-inch mill rolls from Kanzaki as
21	well.
22	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. And have
23	you ever been asked to purchase another width?
24	MR. RAPIER: There have been cases when I'm
25	not running a standard product. Maybe I'm running a

- 1 cut that's 4 17/64 so it's a little bit odd, and so it
- doesn't fit the trim of their machine exactly so what
- I will do is I will buy from them in a set one wider
- 4 roll and one narrower roll to minimize the waste and
- 5 maximize production.
- 6 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. So it has
- 7 not been your experience, because the Respondents have
- 8 argued that converters have been required to take
- 9 53.5-inch and narrower rolls together in a bundle by
- domestic producers, that has not been your experience?
- 11 MR. RAPIER: That has not been my
- experience. Especially with 3 1/8-inch thermal which
- is, you know in some estimates, 70 percent of the
- 14 marketplace.
- 15 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. What about
- Mr. Mosby?
- MR. MOSBY: Greg Mosby. And that has not
- 18 been my experience either.
- 19 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Do you also buy
- 20 only 53.5-inch except when you're making some unusual
- 21 product?
- 22 MR. MOSBY: There are other products, but
- that's the 53.5 is our major product size. We do run
- there's 2 1/4 and various other sizes of thermal.
- 25 Also, we have a 36-inch printer that requires 36-inch

- 1 wide. One of our printers is 36 wide. So we have to
- 2 buy some product there, and they've always accommodate
- 3 that also.
- 4 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you.
- 5 I think Commissioner Okun had started into this
- 6 question in her last round but then kind of got
- 7 diverted in a slightly different direction so I wanted
- 8 to circle back on the question of, between the 48- and
- 9 the 55-grams, there was the consistent argument made
- 10 by this panel that these rolls are made to the same
- length regardless of which paper is in them, the
- result being that the 48-gram ones would weigh a
- 13 little bit less. So then the question was raise, and
- 14 I'm not sure if it was ever answered, what effect does
- 15 that have on shipping costs either from the coater to
- 16 the converter or from the converter to the next
- 17 customer?
- 18 MR. RAPIER: From the Coater to the
- 19 converter, all the paper that we buy includes freight
- and is delivered to us with freight included. If we
- 21 were to make a 55-gram product to 220 feet and a 48-
- gram product to 220 feet, there would be, and perhaps
- 23 shipped one case UPS, there would be a slight freight
- 24 advantage to the 48-gram. And we actually have looked
- 25 at it because we wanted to know, and I think the 55-

- gram to ship from one zone to another UPS was \$8 and
- 2 change and the 48-gram was \$.65 less. If you run the
- 3 two products to the same diameter and perhaps you
- 4 would have a 220-foot 55-gram roll and a 260-foot 48-
- 5 gram roll, there would be no freight advantage.
- 6 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: All right. Walk
- 7 me through that part again.
- 8 MR. RAPIER: Yes. If you run the 55-gram
- 9 to, say a 3-inch diameter and you get 220 feet on the
- 10 roll, and you run the 48-gram to a 3-inch diameter,
- 11 you may get 255 or 260 feet on the roll. And at that
- 12 point there is not freight advantage.
- 13 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Right. No, I
- understand that but I guess I'm a little mystified
- 15 here because I have Respondents telling me that the
- 16 48-gram because it's lighter is routinely run in
- longer rolls so they would be the same weight but
- 18 they'd still fit into the printer because they're
- 19 thinner so you could get, you know, you wouldn't have
- 20 to change it as often. And then I'm told no, by this
- 21 panel I'm told, no actually everybody buys the same
- 22 standard lengths regardless of which weight or caliper
- of paper it is. So now I'm a little confused by your
- 24 answer. You're telling me if you ran them to the same
- weight there would be no freight advantage, right?

1	MR. RAPIER: That's correct. And I'm just
2	stating what a converter's option would be, but in
3	truth most of the competition that we see are running
4	the footage in not two diameter. So a 220-foot, 55-
5	gram roll would compete against a 220-foot, 48-gram
6	roll, and when I talk about freight I'm talking about
7	the freight of a box, not as, you know, typically a
8	customer does not look at price-per-foot, they look at
9	what does the carton cost them.
10	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Right. Now do
11	your customers buy by the carton or by the truck load?
12	Because it seems to me that \$.65 difference per carton
13	if you're buying a truckload or by the ton or
14	something, that's a lot of money.
15	MR. RAPIER: True. We sell by the
16	truckload, we sell by the pallet, or multiple pallets
17	which we refer to as LTL shipments, less than
18	truckload, we will ship one case at a time via UPS.
19	So if you're selling a truckload of the product, you
20	would pay for that load no matter how much you put in
21	it. If you're going to take the whole container,
22	you're going to pay for the container.
23	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. And would
24	you pass on that, I mean that freight differential,
25	that would benefit your customer if they were buying a

- 1 truckload of 48 versus a truckload of 55?
- 2 MR. RAPIER: If it was by the truckload, it
- 3 would cost me the same.
- 4 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: But they'd be
- 5 getting more rolls.
- 6 MR. RAPIER: Well, not if I'm shipping -- I
- 7 could put up to 44, typically 44,000 pounds of paper
- 8 into the truckload.
- 9 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. I'm going
- 10 to think about that and come back to it. I still find
- 11 this a little bit confusing that a 55 and a 48 roll
- made to the same width and the same length, the 48
- should weigh less, so it should either fit in a
- smaller truck, same number of rolls and cost less, or
- 15 you should be able to fit more in the truck and the
- 16 per-roll shipping cost would be less.
- 17 MR. HEFNER: This is Steve Hefner from
- 18 Kanzaki. Mike refers to the shipping by truck. A
- 19 truckload from here to New York city might be \$1,000.
- It really doesn't matter how much you put on it it's
- going to cost \$1,000. You are not dictated by how
- 22 much you can put on there, you are dictated by the
- 23 roads. U.S. roads don't allow you to have
- transportation for more than 80,000 pounds of which
- about half of it goes to the tractor trailer. So when

1	you buy the truckload, you get a truckload price. So
2	we can't fill the truckload full because we reach the
3	maximum amount of weight before we obtain a full
4	truckload, so a truckload equals a truckload. And I
5	realize that this is quite complex, and I think we'll
6	try to address this as best we can in the posthearing.
7	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. I
8	appreciate that and, you know, I apologize for
9	belaboring the point, but obviously these are very
10	important issues that have been raised in the case and
11	I want to make sure that we have as complete a record
12	as possible. And Mr. Rapier did you have another
13	short comment that you wanted to make?
14	MR. RAPIER: Mike Rapier. I just wanted to
15	what you're saying is because a roll at the same
16	footage is, a 48 and 55 is a smaller roll, that it
17	takes up less space and it weighs less, you may be
18	able to get more of those into that container. And
19	although that container cost, you are correct, is the
20	same, there would be more units in the container, but
21	for us that really goes to price. That would be just
22	one more way to knock down the price.
23	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. My light
24	has turned red so I will see if there's anything else
25	that I want to revisit on this in my next round. Vice

- 1 Chairman Pearson.
- 2 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Thank you, Madam
- 3 Chairman. Mr. Richards, a couple more questions for
- 4 you that may have to be dealt with in the posthearing.
- 5 The first one is a question of timing. Why the
- 6 decision to build the plant at West Carrollton at a
- 7 time when industry earnings were not terribly robust?
- 8 MR. RICHARDS: This is Mark Richards. I
- 9 think during the 2006 period when we were
- 10 investigating or looking at the investment, there was
- 11 reasonable pricing and growing demand in the market
- for thermal paper. But having said that, to expound
- any further and to talk in more detail about the board
- presentations and slides around some of the analytics,
- 15 I think it would be best to discuss that in a
- 16 posthearing brief and to review those slides with you.
- 17 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Fair enough.
- 18 MR. RICHARDS: Thank you.
- 19 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Then the related
- 20 question, as a practical matter, was the decision to
- 21 build West Carrollton a decision to cross-subsidize
- 22 various business units within the company using some
- 23 earnings of more profitable product lines to help
- 24 construct a facility for one that was perhaps not as
- 25 profitable?

MR. RICHARDS: No. Actually from that
standpoint, we export 25 to 30 percent of our product
today. And when we have a level and fair playing
field, no problems. We export into Latin America,
Africa, Middle East, from all our sites and we do so
very nicely. So there's not an issue of having to
subsidize one or another. As I said earlier in my
testimony, we offer a full line of product in our
thermal business, and those products we look at it as
a portfolio and having been in the business since its
inception, we look to invest in those over time as
needed to continue to maintain our position and our
competitiveness.
VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. Thank you.
If you have anything further for the posthearing I'd
be glad to read it.
MR. RICHARDS: Certainly. Thank you.
VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Mr. Hefner, are you
more concerned about competing with subject imports or

22 mind here in the public.

23 MR. HEFNER: I'm not sure that's a fair

24 question. I'd like to address that in a posthearing

25 brief.

competing with your domestic competitor, Appleton?

You may not be able to say everything that's on your

20

21

1 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: That would be fine

- 2 Thank you. Now German Respondents contend that an
- 3 alternative cause of injury to the domestic industry
- 4 is interindustry competition. This follows up on what
- 5 I was just asking. Can anyone in the panel address
- 6 that or will that have to be in the posthearing also?
- 7 Mr. Dorn.
- 8 MR. DORN: Well, I think that's a very, very
- 9 old argument that's, you know, used in steel cases.
- 10 You remember the integrated mills part of the industry
- and the mini mills part of the industry and the
- 12 Respondents would always come in and say, well, it's
- not imports that's hurting the integrated producers,
- it's the mini mills.
- 15 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Yes, but those cases
- were before my time. Perhaps not before yours.
- 17 (Laughter.)
- MR. DORN: Well, but the Commission has
- 19 always looked at the industry as a whole. Of course,
- our system promotes competition, vigorous competition
- 21 among domestic competitors, which we have in this
- 22 industry. That's a given. And the question is, given
- 23 that competitive environment, what's the impact of
- increasing imports of unfairly priced product?
- 25 That's, I would suggest, is your role to determine

- 1 that impact, but you cannot say that the industry is
- 2 being hurt by its competition among itself because
- 3 that's part of our capitalist system. That's free
- 4 market system. That's not a factor that the Congress
- 5 asked you to look at in assessing these cases.
- 6 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Sure, but what I
- 7 think that the German Respondents have argued in their
- 8 brief, and I may learn more later, I think I learned
- 9 more this evening, is there an alternate cause that we
- 10 might ignore at our peril if we didn't consider intra-
- industry competition?
- 12 MR. DORN: The short answer is no and I'll
- 13 give you the long answer in the confidential session.
- 14 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Now, another
- 15 alternative cause of injury that German Respondents
- have suggested is perhaps some inefficiency of the
- 17 coding facility at Appleton, Wisconsin that was in
- 18 operation during the period of investigation. How do
- 19 you respond to that? And I ask that in the context
- that the decision by Appleton to build a new plant at
- 21 West Carrollton might be seen by some as kind of an
- 22 admission that there were shortcomings in the Appleton
- facility that could be overcome by construction of a
- 24 new facility.
- MR. DORN: From a legal perspective I see

- 1 that as a very very odd argument that the German
- 2 Respondents are making. I mean, why would this
- 3 Commission hold it against the domestic industry for
- 4 investing to increase efficiency? I mean that's no
- 5 reason to go negative in a case. You should be
- 6 applauding an industry that's always trying to invest
- 7 to increase efficiency. And your role, I would
- 8 suggest, is to determine, you know, given whatever
- 9 state of the industry is, you're in the POI.
- 10 There are going to be some firms in every
- industry that are more efficient and less efficient
- 12 than their competitors. But your role is to determine
- the impact of unfairly priced imports on the industry
- 14 as it is. It's sort of the old, you know, lawyers
- 15 talking about the thick skull thin skull rule in tort
- 16 law, you know? I mean, the tort perpetrator doesn't
- 17 get off the hook because the person he injured
- happened to have a thin skull.
- 19 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. Well, I
- 20 understand that you were likely to take a different
- 21 view of this issue than the German Respondents, but I
- 22 wanted to provide you the opportunity to address it in
- 23 public session. Mr. Kaplan.
- 24 MR. KAPLAN: Yes I think there are a series
- of economic analyses you could do to see if you could

1	distinguish between the various effects you're talking
2	about. So for example, are the two domestic producers
3	experiencing similar trends from the effects of dumps
4	and subsidized imports, that might help you answer
5	your question. I think in the closed session I'd like
6	to go through a series of these examples which could
7	show you how to distinguish between the causes and
8	determine where the injury is coming from.
9	VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. Well I will
10	look forward to that. Mr. Schonfeld.
11	MR. SCHONFELD: Yes, Mr. Commissioner. A
12	couple of other points just to keep in mind, there has
13	been an assertion that this is all about one factor or
14	another. Realize there's several reasons why a
15	manufacturing operation might choose to expand
16	including the fact that it has expansion capabilities
17	future years as demand increases, which is an
18	anticipation every company should take into account.
19	Secondly, we have never publicly stated the exact
20	reason for the expansion if you look at our documents
21	will be provided to you in private brief.
22	But there could be the need for us to expand
23	into another facility frankly because we have other
24	products to put on those machines or potentially

growth in other segments. So an assertion by the

25

1 Germans that this is purely a cost position, ev	en
---	----

- 2 though I agree with Mr. Dorn's argument about why it
- 3 shouldn't matter even if it were, realize that there
- 4 are other considerations that a company like Appleton
- 5 should take into account and has taken into account,
- and I think in some of the confidential material we've
- 7 provided you, you'll see some evidence that there are
- 8 other factors besides just unit cost production behind
- 9 our desire to expand our capacity.
- 10 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. Fair enough.
- 11 Another question. There's been a lot of discussion
- about 48-gram versus 55-gram, I've not weighted into
- it until right now, but the question that I have, I
- 14 understand that there is an overlap in specifications
- apparently for all the manufacturers between what they
- 16 consider 48-gram and what they consider 55-gram. What
- 17 I'm curious to know, and perhaps you can provide this
- 18 by firm in the posthearing, would be what percentage
- 19 of your actual shipments fall into that area where you
- 20 really could call it either 48 or 55 and meet the
- 21 specs? Because I'm wondering as a practical matter
- 22 how much overlap is there? Anything that could be
- 23 said about that now?
- 24 MR. HEFNER: Steven Hefner. We could
- 25 provide that to you in a posthearing brief. Yes

1	VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. Because that
2	would give me a better sense of whether the overlap is
3	just kind of theoretical or whether it's actually
4	something that exists in the marketplace day by day.
5	With that, Madam Chairman, my light is changing.
6	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Commissioner Okun.
7	COMMISSIONER OKUN: Thank you, Madam
8	Chairman. Let's see, I'm glad the Chairman went back
9	to the, that's a great question that I had that I got
10	diverted from so I appreciate the responses that I
11	heard, although I'm still trying to decipher the last
12	response from Mr. Rapier back there in terms of trying
13	to figure out if it isn't still an advantage to be
14	shipping a 48 at the end of the day if you're the
15	customer on the other side. So maybe you wanted to
16	expand on that so I better understand it.
17	MR. RAPIER: Thank you. Mike Rapier. I
18	guess if a customer were to call me and tell me to put
19	44,000 pounds of paper into a truck, I could do that.
20	But that's not how it works. I would get an order for
21	maybe 1,000 cases of paper whether it be 48- or 55-
22	gram. And once I cube that truck and I've taken up
23	the space by having 20 pallets of 50 cases, the load
24	may have a difference of weight but I am being charged
2.5	the same bill of lading cost for that load.

1	COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. So I'm now
2	understanding you are saying that since you're just
3	responding to the customer first, the customer makes
4	the request first of the specifics of how much they
5	want, that then the freight is just shipping whatever
6	that is and that's the \$1,000 whatever the truckload
7	would be the same.
8	MR. RAPIER: Correct.
9	COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. And, I can't
10	remember I think you had said you don't deal with the
11	really really large orders, I'm not sure if that's
12	exactly what you said, but if either you or
13	MR. RAPIER: A truckload is large for us.
14	COMMISSIONER OKUN: That's right. Okay. So
15	I don't know if you or Mr. Mosby could respond. If
16	we're talking about a larger customer, the IBMs the
17	Epsons of the world, is there any distinction we
18	should be aware of that on the freight side of things
19	in terms of this line of questioning we had?
20	MR. MOSBY: Well, you know our customer base
21	is people that are buying 50 cases, 100 cases, 250
22	cases, 500 cases, 1,000 cases. Very seldom do we get,
23	even what we would call a truckload order that they
24	never order so that they can max out the weight of the
25	truck. And some trucks can only carry 42,000 pounds

- and some trucks can carry 46,000 pounds based on the
- 2 overall weight of the truck itself because in our
- 3 trading area you can only put 80,000 pounds on the
- 4 three. On the other side, what zone you're shipping
- 5 into, what your negotiated freight is, we sell, we
- 6 move product in certain markets by the pallet. Weight
- isn't considered part of that. Where we've negotiated
- 8 freight and they charge us by the pallet. So zone and
- 9 your location has more to do with the freight than if
- 10 you save a pound or two.
- 11 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. I appreciate
- those further answers and clarifying that. I intend
- 13 to ask the Respondents this afternoon, but I don't
- 14 know if there's anything this panel could add or the
- 15 converters with respect to ocean freight for the jumbo
- 16 rolls. If the Germans are shipping the 48, again
- 17 getting to this issue of the weight of it, would there
- 18 be any advantage on that in the 48 versus the 55 for
- 19 the Germans if you're doing ocean freight? Can anyone
- on this panel add anything to that or help me in how I
- 21 should phrase my questions this afternoon, this
- evening, whenever it comes up? Mr. Dorn or Mr.
- Narkin? I mean, is there anything in terms of that
- 24 argument that --
- MR. DORN: I guess we can listen to the

- discussion this afternoon and address it in our
- 2 posthearing, but it's not something that I have any
- 3 data on or response to right now.
- 4 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. I
- 5 appreciate that. Okay. Let's see. The next question
- 6 I will make for posthearing because it does go to that
- 7 capacity and some of the capacity questions we've had.
- 8 And I'm not sure, Mr. Kaplan or Mr. Klass if maybe you
- 9 should both be responding to this, but it goes to the
- 10 Exhibit 6 of the prehearing brief where you talk about
- an amount by which domestic shipments of jumbo rolls
- would have increased in 2007 if the subject imports
- had held to their 2005 market share, and I just wanted
- you to address that looking at table 3-2 of the staff
- 15 report, and both the capacity reported in table 3-2 of
- the staff report and the inventory levels indicated in
- table 3-11 of that report. And you can do that in
- 18 posthearing, okay? I think that's all my questions
- 19 right at this point. I may come back there is one
- legal issue I may want you address, Mr. Dorn, but and
- 21 then a couple and obviously a lot for the closed
- 22 sessions. So with that, Madam Chairman, I'm going to
- 23 stop there.
- 24 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Commissioner Lane.
- 25 COMMISSIONER LANE: I just have a couple

1	questions. We're talking about the end use of this
2	product as new technology or something like that. How
3	much of the industry had gone to the lightweight
4	thermal paper as opposed to using the old technology?
5	MS. HATFIELD: This is Karen Hatfield. I
6	will look up the exact statistics for you on
7	penetration, but it is the vast majority of the POS
8	printers that are using the thermal paper.
9	COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. Thank you. The
10	other question I have is we heard a lot of testimony
11	this morning from our Congressional and governors et
12	cetera, and perhaps in the opening remarks about the
13	closing of the NewPage facility at Kimberly,
14	Wisconsin. Have there been any opportunities with the
15	expansion of the Appleton facilities for those NewPage
16	employees to get new employment?
17	MR. SCHONFELD: Madam Commissioner, the
18	Appleton plant is a flex plant. It's employment moves
19	up and down based on demand. And so there have been
20	short periods of time, as a matter of fact we're
21	coming to the end of one of those periods of time, in
22	which we have hired up to 20 of those employees, but
23	it's never been more than 20 and to the best of my

knowledge we've never hired them for more than one

month at a time because they tend to be temporary

24

25

- 1 workers who come in to fill specific demand
- 2 requirements. So to the best of my knowledge, none of
- 3 them have found permanent employment at Appleton, they
- 4 have only been able to find temporary employment for
- 5 very short periods of time.
- 6 COMMISSIONER LANE: Yes, Mr. Richards.
- 7 MR. RICHARDS: Yes. Mark Richards. I can
- 8 talk to this personally. My children go to school in
- 9 Appleton, and I've had workers from the NewPage mill
- 10 come up to both my wife and myself and ask if Appleton
- 11 was hiring or if they knew where they could find work.
- 12 And my experience from those interactions is there's
- not a lot of work to be found in Appleton and people
- 14 are having to look to perhaps leave the area, which
- 15 they don't want to do because people who live in
- 16 Appleton they've been born and raised there and they
- want to stay there and raise their family. So it is
- 18 not a good situation in Appleton today.
- 19 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. Now the
- 20 investment at the West Carrollton facility, will that
- 21 require new employees and additional employees?
- 22 MR. RICHARDS: I'll let Walter Schonfeld
- 23 address that.
- 24 MR. SCHONFELD: Yeah, this is Walter
- 25 Schonfeld, Madame Commissioner. We have hired 35

1	additional employees at the West Carrollton mill to
2	operate that machinery. So we have actually increased
3	our employment at West Carrollton.
4	COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. And then one more
5	question. Somebody in the testimony talked about some
6	machinery that was closed or announced yesterday that
7	it was closing. Could you be more specific as to what
8	facility that was and where it's located?
9	MR. GEENEN: John Geenen from the
10	Steelworkers. The facility that was identified
11	yesterday was in the Pacific Northwest specifically,
12	and it's related to the brown paper market, but I can
13	tell you that tomorrow morning, on Friday morning
14	there's going to be, on Friday morning there's going
15	to be an announcement of ten additional paper
16	converting facilities that are going to be shut down
17	as a result of a recent merger and acquisition between
18	International Paper and Warehouser. And some of those
19	will be in the Ohio Indiana area, as well as Michigan.
20	COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay thank you. Madame
21	Chairman, I have no further questions.
22	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Commissioner Williamson.
23	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Thank you, Madame
24	Chairman. Just a couple more questions, and this is

probably for posthearing. There's a difference

25

- 1 between the financial performance of the domestic
- 2 coaters in interim 07 and interim 08. There's a
- 3 change there. And there's also been a change in the
- 4 subject import's market share between those two years.
- 5 And I was wondering if in posthearing you can address
- 6 the lack of correlation in those numbers.
- 7 MR. DORN: We'll take a look at that. Thank
- 8 you.
- 9 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you.
- 10 And particularly what does that say about or not say
- about injury caused by imported imports.
- 12 MR. DORN: We understand, thank you.
- 13 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. And lastly,
- do you agree with the Commission's finding in
- 15 preliminary that there is some seasonality in demand,
- and if so can the domestic industry reasonably expect
- to have 100 percent faster utilization given that?
- 18 MS. HATFIELD: This is Karen Hatfield. Yes
- 19 there is some seasonality in the demand. In
- 20 particular, there as retailers at the back half of the
- 21 year see increases in sales for, you know, the holiday
- 22 season, back to school before that. So yes there is
- some seasonality to that, and we build that into our
- 24 overall production plans to be able to address the
- 25 fluctuation in needs over time. So I think, you know,

- 1 we plan as effectively as we can in order to operate
- 2 that equipment as efficiently as possible.
- 3 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you.
- 4 MR. HEFNER: I'd like to further that, as
- 5 Karen said, there is seasonality, but two things we'd
- 6 like to point out is one that we still have open
- 7 capacity available to feed that seasonality, and
- 8 number two is that the market has slowed recently due
- 9 to the overall economy, which we are approaching the
- 10 height of the highest season.
- 11 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you.
- 12 Madame Chairman, I have no further questions. I want
- to thank the witnesses for their testimony.
- 14 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Commissioner Pinkert.
- 15 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you, Madam
- 16 Chairman. I just have a couple of questions. Mr.
- 17 Kaplan, have you noticed a greater impact of the
- 18 Chinese slit rolls on the west coast than the rest of
- 19 the United States?
- 20 MR. KAPLAN: I'd like to address that in the
- 21 posthearing.
- 22 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you. And also
- 23 if in fact the answer to that is in the affirmative,
- 24 if you would also address how that impact in one part
- of the country is felt in other parts of the country,

- 1 I'd appreciate that as well.
- MR. KAPLAN: Yes I will, thank you.
- 3 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you. And with
- 4 that I have no further questions.
- 5 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: This panel has argued and
- 6 Appleton argues in its brief that improvements in the
- 7 condition of the domestic industry and in the U.S.
- 8 market since the filing of the petition are evidence
- 9 of injury by reason of subject imports during the
- 10 period of investigation. If that's so, and certainly
- 11 that's a conclusion that the Commission draws in many
- 12 cases, can you explain on the record in this case why
- prices for slit rolls did not rise in 2008 despite
- 14 significant declines in the volume of Chinese imports
- and why the financial performance of domestic coaters
- 16 didn't improve?
- MR. DORN: We'll be happy to address that on
- 18 the confidential record.
- 19 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. I have another
- 20 question for a confidential response in the
- 21 posthearing. On page 30 to 31 of their prehearing
- 22 brief, the German Respondents attempt to compare
- 23 pricing for domestic 55-gram product and German 48-
- 24 gram product, and they claim that their analysis which
- 25 reflects confidential information disproves

- 1 Petitioner's claim that domestic 55-gram and German
- 2 48-gram product compete on price. In your posthearing
- 3 brief, can you comment on the reasonableness of the
- 4 comparison methodology that is used by the German
- 5 Respondents?
- 6 MR. DORN: We will be pleased to do so.
- 7 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Let me ask the two
- 8 converters who are here on this panel, can you compare
- 9 your practice at the beginning of the period of
- 10 investigation and in later parts with regard to
- 11 whether or not you have multiple suppliers for the
- jumbo rolls that you purchase? Have you had a
- consistent practice in that area or has it changed
- over the period that we're looking at?
- 15 MR. MOSBY: Greq Mosby. We have purchased
- 16 product that was the same caliper from both of the,
- 17 not Kanzaki excuse me, with Koehler and from Appleton,
- and we have had other suppliers also prior to the 48
- 19 being introduced. We really hadn't bought 48 until
- they were no longer making 48 or at least bringing 48-
- 21 gram into the U.S. market. And then we were getting
- 22 pressure and our customers were telling us that they
- weren't using 48, and I would be ashamed to tell you
- 24 it took us a while to figure out that they were. But
- 25 that's when we changed.

1	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. But actually, I
2	appreciate that, but what this question was actually
3	going to for once coming from me was not a 48 versus
4	55 question, but the question was more like, do you
5	have multiple suppliers for jumbo rolls and if so, why
6	and has that changed over the period?
7	MR. RAPIER: Mike Rapier, Liberty Paper.
8	Traditionally we have had multiple suppliers of jumbo
9	rolls, including Appleton and Kanzaki. And we do that
10	for both relationship reasons and price reasons that,
11	you know, if we just did business with one we may not
12	always know if we're staying competitive.
13	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. To what extent has
14	security of supply and timeliness of supply been an
15	issue for both of you gentlemen during this period?
16	MR. MOSBY: Greg Mosby. Well, we would, you
17	know, there are some other products that tie in with
18	this from both suppliers that are not in contention
19	here that we use. But we have some concern about, at
20	the docks there are times when that has been delayed
21	there, particularly after 9/11, although that's
22	improved. But I think at the size we are, it's
23	important that we have multiple suppliers.
24	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Mr. Rapier, did you have
25	something to add to that?

1	MR. RAPIER: Could you repeat that, please?
2	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Has the issue of security
3	of supply been an issue with respect to how you choose
4	which suppliers and how many suppliers you have for
5	jumbo rolls?
6	MR. RAPIER: That is a part of it. And
7	although it's it typically does not come into play.
8	I mean, we kind of consider it a safety net. If there
9	was an interruption in service we would already have a
LO	relationship in place with another jumbo roll
L1	manufacturer.
L2	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. In response to our
L3	questionnaire, a number of purchasers, or converters
L 4	or purchasers of jumbo rolls complained of shortages
L5	of jumbo rolls or refusals on the part of domestic
L 6	producers to accept orders at various points during
L7	the period for quality issues that led to supply
L8	interruptions. And I will ask the next panel about
L 9	this, but for the two converters who are here, is that
20	consistent with your own experience? Have there been
21	shortages or extended lead times or quality issues
22	that affected the availability of acceptable product
23	to you from domestic producers during the period that
24	we look at here?
25	MR. RAPIER: Mike Rapier. During the fourth
	Heritage Reporting Corporation (202) 628-4888

- 1 quarter of 2006, we had some product imaging issues
- 2 with Appleton which caused a delay in shipping, and it
- 3 lasted for about 45 days and then was fixed and we
- 4 continued on business as usual.
- 5 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Mr. Mosby?
- 6 MR. MOSBY: Greg Mosby. We experienced the
- 7 same thing. We anticipated potential shortage but we
- 8 did not have any problem with that. And it was
- 9 rectified and taken care of.
- 10 MR. HEFNER: Excuse me, this is Steve Hefner
- 11 from Kanzaki. During the period we had no shortages
- and we had available capacity and no quality issues.
- 13 And to the extent we wouldn't accept an order from a
- 14 customer it was because the price they wanted to pay
- for it was not the price we were willing to sell it
- 16 at.
- 17 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. All right, I
- 18 appreciate those answers and I invite the panel, in
- 19 the posthearing if there's anything else that you can
- 20 add about this, the contentions that Respondents have
- 21 raised about supply shortages as reflected in some of
- the purchaser questionnaires, and particularly with
- 23 respect to the fourth quarter of 2006 what the quality
- issue was with Appleton, how much volume was affected,
- 25 you know, what was done to rectify the problem, how

- long it took, whatever details you can provide, that
- 2 would be helpful.
- 3 And let me ask one last question to the
- 4 converters, and that is, in your experience in the
- 5 last three and a half years I guess is about the
- 6 period that we're looking at, is there a particular
- 7 U.S. or foreign producer of jumbo rolls who has
- 8 consistently offered the lowest price? And you can
- 9 either answer separately for the 48- and 55-gram
- 10 products if you think that's important or just give me
- 11 an overall answer.
- MR. RAPIER: Mike Rapier. Can I ask you a
- 13 question back?
- 14 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Sure, now that my
- 15 microphone is working.
- MR. RAPIER: Thank you. During that time
- 17 period, I switched away from German providers to the
- 18 domestic suppliers that are here, and that was not on
- 19 the basis of price it was on the basis of delivery.
- 20 But as far as what we see in the marketplace, we see
- 21 Koehler converters, or converters that buy mainly from
- 22 Koehler to drive price in the marketplace typically
- down.
- 24 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. Mr. Mosby?
- MR. MOSBY: Thank you. Greg Mosby. I would

1	rather	not	answer	in	front	of	the	suppliers	and

- 2 competitors, I'd like to answer in the posthearing
- 3 testimony.
- 4 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. You're welcome to
- 5 do that. I'm basically looking at the information
- 6 that we have from the questionnaires on who the price
- 7 leader or leaders might be in the market, so if
- 8 there's any responses that people want to put on the
- 9 record, that would be helpful. Vice Chairman Pearson?
- 10 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Thank you, Madame
- 11 Chairman. I think I've just got a couple of
- 12 questions. The first one for you, Ms. Hatfield. In
- 13 your prepared statement you had said something to the
- 14 effect that when Koehler came out with 48-gram
- product, it was not something that was new or
- 16 different. So my question is when Appleton earlier
- had introduced a 44-gram product, what that considered
- 18 new or different?
- 19 MS. HATFIELD: Karen Hatfield. When we
- 20 introduced our lower basis weight product, it was a
- lower basis weight than what the 48-gram product is in
- the market, and we introduced it and the basis of many
- of the arguments that you've heard from the other side
- in terms of being able to fit more paper on a roll,
- 25 really focusing in on the slit rolls, that this would

- 1 mean fewer changeovers and that sort of thing to the
- end users. This was not something that was currently
- 3 in the marketplace at that time, and when we did that,
- 4 we priced it the same as our 55-gram product so we
- 5 were giving additional benefits at the same price.
- 6 That did not take off in the marketplace. There was
- 7 very limited demand at the end user level for the
- 8 longer length rolls, largely because the end users
- 9 were buying based on the roll price not on the footage
- on the roll. So that did not take off in the
- 11 marketplace.
- 12 I believe when KT48 first came out in the
- 13 market, it actually came out at a lower caliper than
- 14 where it currently is and not at a significant price
- 15 discount versus the other products, and I don't
- 16 believe that that had much success in the marketplace
- 17 either. It wasn't until they came in with the
- 18 slightly higher caliper product at a discount versus
- 19 the other products that that really started gaining
- 20 acceptance in the marketplace. So again, the benefit
- 21 there, the attraction was based on the price not on
- the longer length rolls.
- 23 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. So the
- 24 concept of what's new and different here should be
- seen in the context of the perception of customers

- 1 rather than some technical issue of what's new and
- 2 different.
- 3 MS. HATFIELD: I would agree. I'd say from
- 4 a technical standpoint, it's not an innovative
- 5 product. The paper industry in general tends to
- 6 gravitate towards lower basis weight products if you
- 7 look at different categories, so I would not call that
- 8 an innovation, no.
- 9 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. Now my last
- 10 question perhaps for you and Mr. Friese, I believe
- 11 you've indicated that there's little or no difference
- for Appleton to produce 48-gram paper versus 55-gram.
- Now, because I don't know for sure what the
- Respondents will say this afternoon, but is it
- 15 possible that Koehler actually would have a lower cost
- of production for 48-gram than 55-gram? Is there
- something technically to allow them a lower cost, say
- 18 if the paper production technology in Europe or things
- 19 that I don't know anything about?
- 20 MR. FRIESE: This is Mike Friese. I can't
- 21 comment on Koehler's costs not knowing their costs,
- 22 but I do know in general because we buy a lot of
- 23 paper, you know, not just for this product but other
- 24 products as well that typically as you drive the basis
- 25 weight of a product of a paper down, because it's sold

- 1 by tons, paper mills many times will see that as less
- tons coming off their machines and will frequently
- 3 charge more. And that's, you know, somewhat of a
- 4 metric issue.
- 5 But the other thing is that sometimes as the
- 6 basis weight goes down, depending on the machine of
- 7 course, the runability will suffer. So you have to
- 8 consider not just the raw material cost, but also the
- 9 performance and the yields. And so many times when
- 10 we've purchased lower basis weights the price has
- 11 actually gone up.
- 12 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. Well, thank
- 13 you for that --
- 14 MR. HEFNER: This is Steve Hefner. I'd like
- 15 to add to that. I can't comment on whether their
- 16 production costs would be lower or higher. But should
- their production costs be lower, why wouldn't it be
- 18 sold systemically all through Europe? Because the
- 19 product is also sold in surface area.
- VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Well, we might ask
- 21 them that.
- 22 MR. SCHONFELD: Commissioner Pearson, one
- 23 more comment. Even if they were to somehow prove it,
- 24 although I think it's going to be hard, that it is a
- lower cost product, I would still suggest to you that

- 1 the cost of freight and other activities across the
- 2 ocean would more than offset any small incremental
- 3 benefit they might get from a manufacturing gain so
- 4 that in total, if you look at the product a
- 5 justification for a discount on that product doesn't
- 6 seem to make economic sense at least where I sit. So
- 7 I'll be interested in hearing their answer as well as
- 8 you will.
- 9 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Mr. Dorn?
- 10 MR. DORN: And just from a legal perspective
- 11 I'm not sure that it makes a difference. I mean, the
- 12 fact is that if the park's being dumped, I don't think
- 13 the relative cost comes into play.
- 14 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Well, I accept that
- 15 it's being dumped under the law, at the condition of
- 16 competition in the marketplace, I'm curious about what
- 17 it costs to make it to the extent we can learn
- 18 something about it.
- 19 MR. DORN: And we'll certainly provide more
- in our posthearing brief on that.
- MR. HEFNER: I'd like to add a little bit
- 22 more about the thinner versus thicker paper in the
- 23 manufacturing process. Since we're a buyer of paper
- not a maker and everyone knows that, but we are a
- 25 subsidiary of a 11 billion-ton paper maker. It costs

1	more money to produce a thinner piece of paper than a
2	thicker piece of paper. The production and way of
3	paper making works is that the output is judged on the
4	amount of tons per day. As the paper machine runs,
5	for just sifting the paper, the amount of tons that's
6	yielded per day is much lower than that of a higher
7	basis weight. Therefore it becomes much more cost-
8	inefficient to run thinner paper. In other words,
9	thinner, or less caliper, or even less basis weight
10	does not necessarily mean less expensive. It often
11	and traditionally means more expensive. That's why
12	people look at area and they don't look at basis
13	weight.
14	VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. With the
15	economic shift, if there was excess capacity in a
16	paper mill, say a line that would not otherwise be
17	used, you know, if they could run it for a small
18	caliper paper they could get some production that
19	otherwise they would not achieve?
20	MR. HEFNER: I can only tell you that the
21	economics of the paper business would suggest that if
22	one paper machine could trump another paper machine
23	because of its economics are better than its
24	competitor, then they may do that. But it

traditionally doesn't happen in the thinner calipers,

25

- 1 it happens in the much thicker caliper papers.
- 2 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. Well, thank
- 3 you very much. Are there any further comments?
- 4 MR. KLASS: Charles Klass here. I've been
- 5 involved in paper making for 40 years and I can tell
- 6 you that your situation there that running lighter
- 7 weight papers on a machine, particularly on most
- 8 machines that are speed limited, basically reduces
- 9 production increases cost. It's been that way for the
- 10 40 years that I've been in the industry.
- 11 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. Thank you for
- 12 that. Further comment? I have no further questions,
- so I would like to thank all of you for your
- 14 participation.
- 15 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Are there any further
- questions from Commissioner? Do the staff have any
- 17 questions for this panel?
- 18 MR. MCCLURE: Jim McClure, Office of
- 19 Investigations here. Mark Bernstein of the Office of
- 20 General Counsel has a couple of questions.
- 21 MR. BERNSTEIN: Thank you. I have two or
- 22 three quick questions. First of all, Mr. Friese, I
- 23 believe you gave some testimony in response to one of
- the Commissioner questions that you had done some
- 25 testing between some Chinese product and some domestic

- 1 product. Are the results of that testing in the
- 2 record?
- 3 MR. FRIESE: No, that would not be in the
- 4 record. That's confidential information.
- 5 MR. BERNSTEIN: Can you place that in the
- 6 record in the posthearing submission?
- 7 MR. FRIESE: We'll be happy to do that.
- 8 MR. BERNSTEIN: Okay. And Mr. Klass, is it
- 9 reasonable to infer that when Appleton asked you to
- 10 compare the U.S. and German products they didn't ask
- 11 you to do a comparable comparison between the U.S. and
- 12 Chinese products?
- MR. KLASS: Charles Klass. No they did not.
- 14 They only asked me to do the comparison between the
- 15 U.S. and German products.
- 16 MR. BERNSTEIN: Thank you. Last question is
- for counsel, probably Mr. Dorn and Mr. Narkin. Is it
- 18 your contention that the four factors the Commission
- 19 has examined for the past 25 years in deciding whether
- or not to cumulate subject imports for current
- 21 material injury analysis, contrary to the plain
- language of the statute?
- 23 MR. NARKIN: No. This is Steve Narkin. As
- I explained earlier, what the Commission has always
- 25 said is these are four factors we look at, but those

- 1 are not exclusive considerations. So the Commission
- 2 has always indicated, they said so explicitly again
- and again, that they will consider other things where
- 4 it's appropriate. And presumably, the reason why it
- 5 might be appropriate is to see whether the statutory
- 6 requirement of competition is met.
- 7 MR. BERNSTEIN: But are you arguing the
- 8 statutory element of competition has a plain meaning
- 9 that the Commission cannot deviate from?
- MR. NARKIN: Yes. That's what we're
- 11 arguing.
- MR. BERNSTEIN: Now in your posthearing
- 13 submission, I think it would be useful to us if you
- 14 could explain what that plain meaning is and how you
- derive it. And I have no further questions.
- 16 MR. DORN: Well, just very briefly, all the
- 17 statute says is "compete with each other and the
- 18 domestic product," and we've presented evidence of the
- 19 competition and we think the plain meaning is very
- 20 clear. I don't know how it's --
- MR. BERNSTEIN: Well, that would be seen to
- 22 be a question of substantial evidence it wouldn't be
- 23 seen to be a question of legal construction. I'm
- 24 trying to get you to distinguish between those two
- 25 concepts. Is this a substantial evidence question or

- is it a question of how we construe the statute?
- 2 MR. NARKIN: This is Steve Narkin again.
- 3 It's a question of how you construe the statute, and
- 4 you can have competition between products that are not
- 5 physically fungible and in fact that's what you have
- 6 here.
- 7 MR. BERNSTEIN: Okay, well in that case I
- 8 would appreciate if you would address the question
- 9 that I had posed earlier. I have nothing further.
- 10 MR. MCCLURE: Chairman Aranoff, staff has no
- 11 further questions.
- 12 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Thank you. Do the
- Respondents have any questions for this panel?
- 14 MR. SILVERMAN: This is Bill Silverman.
- 15 German Respondents have none.
- 16 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay it's 2:25 and we are
- going to take our lunch break. We're going to take a
- one hour lunch break and reconvene at 3:25. Anybody
- 19 who had a plane out of town tonight, I strongly
- 20 suggest you go for the first flight tomorrow but
- 21 that's your choice. I need to advise you that this
- 22 room is not secure so please take any confidential
- 23 information with you if you step out of the room. We
- 24 will convene again at 3:25 and we stand in recess.
- 25 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: We are now ready to

- 1 resume the hearing. Madame Secretary, are we ready
- 2 for the next panel?
- 3 MS. ABBOTT: Yes, Madame Chairman. The
- 4 panel members are seated and all of them sworn.
- 5 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Please proceed.
- 6 MR. ENDSLEY: Good afternoon. My name's
- 7 Doug Endsley and I'm the president of Register Tapes
- 8 Unlimited, Inc. of Houston, Texas, which is the
- 9 largest producer in the country of register tapes for
- 10 grocery stores with full color printed advertising on
- 11 the back. Our business model is different than most
- other converters. I print advertising on the back of
- the paper and give away the converted rolls to grocery
- 14 stores rather than sell them. Whereas most other
- 15 converters make their money on the resale of the
- 16 converted register tape rolls, RTUI makes its profit
- on the fees we charge to businesses who want to
- 18 advertise on the back of the register tape rolls that
- 19 we give away.
- 20 Lightweight thermal paper is a growing
- 21 market, RTUI's business has grown 700 percent in the
- 22 past six years. RTUI purchases its lightweight
- thermal paper primarily from Koehler and we do so for
- 24 reasons other than the price. Koehler has been a
- longterm supplier to RTUI. Even if Appleton or

- 1 Kanzaki were equal or a little lower in price than
- 2 Koehler I would stick with Koehler. Years ago,
- 3 Appleton offered to sell its lightweight thermal paper
- 4 at a price that substantially lower than what we were
- 5 paying at Koehler. I decided to make the switch to
- 6 Appleton and sever the relationship with Koehler.
- 7 Before the first orders even shipped,
- 8 however, Appleton called me to let me know they were
- 9 putting us on allocation due to tight supplies. The
- orders were never shipped. So after losing my new
- 11 supplier before receiving a single pound of
- 12 merchandise, I was forced to return to Koehler and beg
- for paper. Koehler was also in a tight supply and was
- 14 not able to ship right away, but began supplying me as
- 15 soon as possible. I've been a loyal Koehler customer
- 16 ever since. RTUI has contacts to provide register
- tape to over 5,000 grocery stores. Failure to provide
- 18 tape timely would result in breaching our contracts
- 19 with these chains.
- 20 Another reason RTUI purchases Koehler
- 21 lightweight thermal paper is its superior quality.
- The paper from each producer is slightly different.
- Our pressmen prefer Koehler paper because they tell me
- 24 it takes the ink better and produces a better print.
- I occasionally get complaints from our pressmen when

- 1 we supply them with paper from either Appleton or
- 2 Kanzaki. Although Koehler is RTUI's primary source of
- 3 paper, we occasionally purchase from domestic
- 4 suppliers. Sometimes Appleton agrees to supply us and
- 5 sometimes they do not. For example about three years
- 6 ago I tried to purchase from Appleton, but was
- 7 rejected. Not enough supply. Appleton told me that
- 8 they were not adding any new customers at the time. I
- 9 cannot run a business using a supplier that decides
- sometimes to sell and sometimes not.
- 11 Historically the prices of Koehler
- 12 merchandise has been nearly identical within 1 or 2
- percent to the similar domestic merchandise that we
- have occasionally purchased. As prices have been
- increasing over the past two years, Koehler has been
- 16 the one that's initiating these price increases. I
- would like to conclude by telling the Commission a few
- of the reasons why Koehler's 48-gram paper has evolved
- 19 into a distinct product which is not interchangeable
- with other 55-gram product.
- Number one, due to the longer jumbo rolls
- 22 which are 16,500 meters in length versus the 15,000-
- 23 meter length of the 55-gram, the print waste is
- 24 reduced by 10 percent. And number two, longer
- 25 finished rolls require changeout at the point of sale

- less often which reduces the waiting time in line at
- 2 the grocery store, which has resulted in my grocery
- 3 store clients requesting the thinner 48-gram paper for
- 4 their registers. Thank you.
- 5 MR. SANDT: Good afternoon. My name is
- 6 Roger Sandt. I'm the CEO of Sandt Products, Inc.
- 7 located in Lancaster, Pennsylvania. Sandt Products
- 8 purchases lightweight thermals in jumbo rolls and
- 9 performs printing, slitting, and packaging operations
- 10 in order to produce the thinnest rolls suitable for
- 11 use in business machines, such as retail register
- 12 tapes. We do not purchase and have not considered
- 13 purchasing lightweight thermal from China. As a
- 14 converter, I only have use for jumbo rolls and no
- 15 jumbo rolls are available from China. Depending
- largely on whether we are printing the merchandise,
- our value added ranges from about 25 percent to 100
- 18 percent of the value of the input jumbo roll.
- 19 We have a substantial slitting, printing,
- 20 and packaging equipment capital base as well as having
- 21 skilled labor to run these machines. With respect to
- 22 lightweight paper, Sandt products generally purchases
- exclusively 48-gram merchandise, and primarily
- 24 purchases from Koehler. Until 2003, we purchased
- 25 exclusively 55-gram and our primary source was

1	Appleton. However at the end of that year, Appleton
2	informed us that because of an allocation it would
3	supply us with less paper in the upcoming year than
4	they had in the previous year. The amount of paper
5	Appleton offered to continue supplying us would not
6	meet the needs of our current customer base and leave
7	no room for growth.
8	It appeared to us that Appleton
9	underestimated the emergence of POS as an enormous
10	market for thermal paper and was therefore simply not
11	focused on it. We were told by our Appleton
12	representative that they did not think the POS market
13	would ever be as large as the fax market had been for
14	thermal. Therefore we switched to Koehler as our main
15	supplier in order to meet our needs. Initially we
16	purchased 55-gram from Koehler, but eventually
17	switched to 48 when it was introduced about three
18	years ago when we realized the advantage of 48-gram.
19	With 48-gram, our production efficiency has increased
20	because of fewer jumbo roll changes and we also have
21	to cycle down our slitting equipment less often
22	because we can make longer rolls.
23	Longer finished rolls also saves us money on
24	cores and cartons as well as labor. In addition, we
25	save in storage space both on no rolls and our

- finished small rolls because each roll has up to 20
- 2 percent more length but is not any bigger. Not only
- 3 have we realized the benefits of 48-gram, but our
- 4 customers have also become accustomed to the longer
- 5 rolls and increased efficiency provided by 48-gram.
- 6 Some customers specifically request 48-gram thermal
- 7 paper and would send the product back if we sent them
- 8 anything else.

9 At this point I would not switch back to 55-

gram product as a substitute for 48 even if it were

11 cheaper. I'd like to give you an actual example of

the differentiation between the 55-gram and the 48-

gram, and this was a real life proposal that was

14 successfully implemented in the Spring of this year

15 where a customer was looking for an annual requirement

of 126,000 cartons of 31/8 by 273 thermal rolls.

17 That heretofore had been the larger standard roll. We

18 made a proposal that they switch to the 48-gram, which

19 has a slightly thinner caliper, 2.1 versus 2.3, so

20 126,000 cartons could be replaced by 115,000 cartons

of the same width if they were 300-foot rolls.

The 300-foot rolls provide 10 percent more

23 receipts per roll versus 273. The increased footage

means that of course they will be buying 11,487

25 cartons less, there will be 202 less pallets that are

1	being handled, again, they're getting the same usable
2	amount of paper. There will be 425,019 less pounds
3	shipped, which is actually 10 truckloads, and it costs
4	a lot to ship a truckload, anywhere from, in our
5	trading area, \$1,000 to \$3,000 a truckload, and the
6	increased yield would of course result in 574,000 less
7	rolls purchased. That's 574,000 fewer roll changes
8	and that many less plastic cores to throw out which is
9	an environmentally, really appeal to people on these
L 0	green issues and they like that they would have 11,487
L1	cartons that they wouldn't have to get rid of either.
L2	We have been unable to find a domestic
L3	source for 48-gram merchandise. In recent years,
L 4	Sandt Products has been a regular customer of
L5	Appleton's 80-gram merchandise, which is not subject
L 6	to this investigation, and we have had regular contact
L7	with Appleton sales people. We have made clear to
L 8	Appleton that we are not interested in purchasing 55,
L 9	but in the event they began making 48-gram paper with
20	a 2.1 caliper, we would be very interested in having
21	an alternative source for that product. We have made
22	this intention clear numerous times in the past three
23	years. Appleton is well aware of our interest in 48-
24	gram. Appleton claims to have introduced 48 product
25	in the summer of 2007, but my experience was this

- 1 product was not actually commercially available until
- 2 very recently. Despite our repeated inquiries
- 3 Appleton never provided us with a price quote until
- 4 last month. Thank you, and I'll be glad to answer any
- 5 questions.
- 6 MR. SWADISH: Hello, my name is Ed Swadish
- 7 and I own Discount Paper Products. We're a small roll
- 8 paper converter that's located in New Hudson, Michigan
- 9 and Las Vegas, Nevada. We've been in business 23
- 10 years. I've actually been selling small rolls for 27
- 11 years and we currently have over 100,000 end user
- 12 accounts from California to Maine. I'd like to start
- off by saying we've never used Chinese slit rolls and
- it's pretty much due to poor quality. One of our
- 15 wholesale customers actually purchased some Chinese
- slit rolls but said that when his customers tried the
- 17 Chinese slit rolls in 16 thermal printers, the
- 18 printers experienced severe printhead damage and one
- 19 of the rolls actually started smoldering in the
- 20 printer.
- 21 I've traditionally purchased 55-gram jumbo
- 22 rolls and converted them. When Koehler announced that
- 23 it was ceasing sale of 55-gram, I was actually one of
- the last of Koehler's customers to switch to the 48,
- and I really didn't want to switch because I figured

- it was going to cost us money redesigning our boxes,
- 2 reeducating our customers without any increase in
- 3 revenue. And I also thought we were going to lose
- 4 sales because with the thinner caliper, a 235-foot
- 5 roll the diameter would be, to me not a sellable roll,
- 6 so I really didn't want to do it.
- 7 But regardless, in March of 2008, we
- 8 switched to Appleton's 55-gram products and it wasn't
- 9 a good move. The paper we received was actually gray
- 10 in color. It wasn't even white. And runability
- 11 wasn't good. Appleton's roll seemed to be thicker on
- one side than the other, like a caliper or coating
- issue, we never did figure that out. But we would end
- up with one or two rolls that were wasted on every
- 15 shaft and if they weren't wasted, if they were
- sellable, they actually came out softly wound. It
- was, you know, a substandard roll.
- 18 Slitters are sometimes adjusted to
- 19 accommodate variances in jumbo rolls, but no
- 20 adjustment would correct the problem with the Appleton
- 21 rolls. We had an Appleton tech employee and or sales
- 22 rep come out to look at the problem and they didn't
- 23 know what to say and, quite honestly, they seemed a
- 24 little embarrassed. They later called back and said
- 25 they thought they knew what had happened and it

1	wouldn't happen again. Unfortunately, the next truck
2	I received from them, it had the same issues. At this
3	point, I decided to call Koehler and see if I could
4	get their product, get on their schedule even though
5	they only offered the 48-gram.

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Although I was expecting extra cost and customer relation issues, we actually found out that the 48-gram turned out to be an advantage not a disadvantage. What we did is we ended up increasing the footage of the rolls so they would fit in the same box as before, no redesign of the box. And we also discovered that we could put 13 percent more paper in the box, and we charged the customer more for this product but they actually ended up with a savings when you figured it out price per foot. So it worked out good for them as well. The price increase that we could pass on was higher than our increased paper costs for the longer rolls which meant that we had actually created a new profit center. Boiled down to about for every \$3 worth of additional paper we put into the box, we were generating \$5 to \$7 in sales. So we were pretty excited about it at that point.

Also, another issue, when we increased the roll length by 13 percent, we were able to save 13 percent of our cost on boxes, cores, and labels which

- is very substantial. Even though we increased the
- 2 roll length 13 percent our production, we still got
- 3 the same numbers every day. And that has to do with
- 4 accel and decel speeds that we can talk about later.
- 5 When we realized the advantages that we were seeing,
- 6 we anxiously converted our entire line to 48-gram
- 7 exclusively, we didn't sell anything else. We also
- 8 kicked off a new marketing program to our customers,
- 9 we pretty much marketed it as an innovation to a
- 10 product that truly rarely changes. I mean, I've been
- selling this stuff for 27 years and very little
- 12 changes when it comes to something like this, when you
- can increase the footage like this.
- The new footage length that we now promise
- our customers cannot be made with 55-gram and it's not
- interchangeable. Our extra length roll that Roger was
- talking about 273, we now make 13 percent bigger which
- 18 is 308 feet. If we tried to make that with a 55-gram,
- 19 it would be too big for the machines, wouldn't fit in
- our box. So it's definitely not interchangeable at
- 21 all. Another reason we couldn't ever switch back is,
- 22 how can we educate our customers on a brand new
- 23 product line, we're being innovative, and next month
- 24 we say, well actually now we're back to selling 273-
- foot. We'd look a little foolish, so. You know, once

- we switch from one product line to the next, we had to stay there.
- 3 Production's up 13 percent. Sales are up
- 4 quite a bit. Our new business is up drastically and I
- 5 owe it to this innovative new product. Profits are
- 6 up, sales reps earn more because their sale is higher
- obviously. And most importantly, our customers, we've
- 8 educated them and they actually love the paper and
- 9 specifically ask for it, especially restaurants.
- 10 Thank you.
- 11 MR. JANSEN: Good afternoon. My name is
- 12 Richard Jansen and I'm the president of Paper
- 13 Solutions of Knoxville, Tennessee. Paper Solutions is
- 14 a converter of thermal paper. We purchase jumbo rolls
- of lightweight thermal paper and slit the jumbo rolls
- into smaller rolls using point of sale receipt
- 17 application. We have not purchased and have not
- 18 considered purchasing converted rolls from China.
- 19 Paper Solutions sources its jumbo rolls from German
- 20 producers Koehler and Mitsubishi. We have purchased
- from these suppliers as opposed to domestic suppliers
- 22 because only Koehler and Mitsubishi are able to supply
- the 48-gram product required by Paper Solutions.
- The primary reason we source from Koehler
- and Mitsubishi is that they are the only two reliable

1	sources of 48-gram thermal paper. Paper Solutions
2	purchases primarily 48-gram. Until late 2005, we
3	purchased exclusively 55-gram lightweight thermal
4	paper, but after being introduced to Koehler's 48-gram
5	product at that time, we realized the benefits of 48-
6	gram over 55-gram. By early 2006, we had transitioned
7	predominantly to 48-gram.
8	The lighter weight and thinness of 48-gram
9	products provides two important advantages over 55-
LO	gram. First the lighter weight and thinness of 48-
L1	gram allows Paper Solutions to save on transportation
L2	costs when shipping our finished slit rolls to our
L3	customers. Most of our customers are resellers, thus
L 4	they reship the product and appreciate the
L5	transportation savings 48-gram offers. Second, the
L 6	thinness allows for a 310-foot roll, which is an
L7	important selling point with our customers because it
L 8	allows our customers to operate more efficiently with
L 9	fewer roll changes. This is an advantage of 48-gram
20	over 55-gram.
21	Paper Solutions is not interested in
22	purchasing lightweight thermal paper other than 48-
23	gram. Another reason that Paper Solutions purchases
24	lightweight thermal paper only from Koehler and

Mitsubishi is that they are the only suppliers willing

25

1	to sell exclusively 53 1/2-inch rolls. The domestic
2	suppliers provide some 53 1/2-inch rolls but ask we
3	also take the smaller rolls. The 53 1/2-inch roll
4	size allows us to operate most efficiently with our
5	equipment fully utilized and waste minimized. When
6	converting a finished roll size of 3 1/8 inches in
7	width, using the 53 $1/2$ -inch mill roll width, we
8	optimize the slitting process from 16 to 17 rolls.
9	It is important to Paper Solutions to have a
L 0	diversified supplier base, and I regularly contact
L1	both Appleton and Kanzaki. Seeking to purchase jumbo
L2	rolls from them, I ask about 48-gram and 53 1/2-inch
L3	rolls. However, neither has offered a viable 48-gram
L 4	product or is willing to supply exclusively 53 1/2-
L5	inch rolls. Because they cannot consistently meet two
L 6	critical needs of Paper Solutions for 48-gram products
L7	and 53 $1/2$ -inch rolls, we have not been able to do
L 8	business at this time with Appleton or Kanzaki. The
L 9	use for thermal paper continues to grow with the
20	displacement of impact printers and the growth in
21	applications for thermal paper. I thank you for your
22	time, and will be glad to answer any questions.
23	MR. GREENE: Good afternoon. My name is
24	Richard Greene and I am the Chief Operating Officer of
25	Koehler America. I've been responsible for all of

-	TT 1 7 1		-				1 0 0 1	_	
1	V 0 0 h l 0 10 !			7 10	$n \sim 100$	α α α α	1 (10)	+ 20 0 m	01170
1	Koehler'	_	50105	1 1 1	AIIIELLCA	8111111	1 70 1	1 [()] [()

- 2 specialty printing papers to carbonless as well as
- 3 thermal papers. Koehler has succeeded in selling
- 4 increasing quantities of lightweight thermal paper in
- 5 the States, but contrary to what you've heard this
- 6 morning from the Petitioner's representatives, Koehler
- 7 has succeeded in the U.S. market through product
- 8 innovation, consistent quality, significant
- 9 investment, responsive marketing, and strong market
- 10 conditions and not by price undercutting.
- I'd like to share with you some background
- 12 which should help the Commission understand Koehler's
- 13 success. Koehler has been producing lightweight
- thermal paper since 1988. It's success has been made
- 15 possible by two large investments in paper and coating
- 16 machines, one in 1990 and the other in 2000. The most
- important aspect of these investments was that it
- 18 allowed us to produce all our own base paper. I
- 19 understand Kanzaki does not produce any of its base
- 20 paper, and until the completion of the West Carrollton
- 21 expansion, Appleton produced very little of its own
- 22 base paper.
- Not only does having our own base paper
- 24 allow Koehler to make, monitor, and control the
- 25 quality and consistency of its base paper,

1	particularly its caliper, but it also allows Koehler
2	to produce base paper that works best with Koehler's
3	coatings. Because this machine was designed to make
4	paper in the narrow range of 40 to 80 grams, we can
5	produce 48-gram paper more efficiently. More
6	traditional machines that are designed to produce a
7	wider range of basis weights are much less efficient.
8	Finally, this investment in a wider paper machine and
9	coater allowed us to produce three jumbo rolls in the
10	exact widths demanded by the converters.

The exact width in the use for point of sale is most often 53 ½ inches because that jumbo roll fits best most modern 54 12-inch slitting machines. And from that width, they are able to produce seventeen 3 1/8-inch rolls, the most common width of a receipt. Conversely, the domestic coaters have narrower coating machines, originally designed for fax paper, not point of sale, that cannot produce three jumbo rolls. In fact they cannot even produce two 53 1/2-inch rolls. As noted by Mr. Jansen, the domestic coaters are only willing to supply one 53 1/2-inch roll as long as the converter is also willing to accept a 50 3/8-inch roll at the same time.

The narrower roll can only be used for slitting sixteen 3 1/8-inch rolls, meaning that the Heritage Reporting Corporation

(202) 628-4888

- 1 converter has a 6 percent loss in efficiency.
- 2 Domestic coaters continue to be stuck in the mentality
- 3 that their narrow coaters and 55-gram paper,
- 4 originally produced for fax paper, can still
- 5 effectively supply the point of sale market. But the
- 6 point of sale market has moved from 55- to 48-gram and
- 7 requires different widths. And Koehler has benefitted
- 8 from the Petitioner's refusal to respond to the
- 9 market. Until just a few years ago, most thermal
- 10 paper used for point of sale receipts came in 55-gram
- and a standard thickness or caliper of 2.3 or 2.4
- 12 mils.
- In April of 2005, after efforts to optimize
- our quality, we introduced our KT48 F20 into the U.S.
- 15 market. KT48 is a lighter paper with a caliper of 2.1
- mils and a basis weight of 46 ½ to 48 grams. There
- was no logical reason why thermal receipts needed to
- 18 be as heavy as 55 grams, particularly because of raw
- 19 material and efficiency savings that could be realized
- 20 through lighter and thinner paper. Domestic coaters
- 21 wanted standardization because they do not produce
- their own base paper and have difficulty getting
- 23 lighter thinner base papers from their suppliers
- 24 because those suppliers do not have the specialized
- 25 base paper machine that Koehler does.

1	At the same time as our introduction of
2	KT48, the market for thermal point of sale rolls
3	accelerated, taking much greater share from carbonless
4	and plain paper receipts. So not only did the KT48
5	replace much of our 55-gram thermal paper in the
6	market, but its added benefits also helped speed up
7	the transition from competing point of sale products.
8	For converters, there are many advantages of our 48-
9	gram product over the 55-gram product. First, our
10	KT48 is approximately 15 percent lighter in weight,
11	which yields a 15 percent freight saving to converters
12	since they typically pay the freight to their
13	customers and freight is largely invoiced by weight.
14	Second, the jumbo rolls of KT48 are 10
15	percent longer in footage, which means the converters
16	have less jumbo roll changes, saving time and
17	conversion costs both during printing as well as
18	slitting. Third, the converters are able to produce
19	longer rolls with the same diameter, which is more
20	efficient for the converters because they are not
21	required to cycle down their slitting equipment as
22	frequently to produce a 273- or 308-foot roll as
23	opposed to a 130-foot roll which was more typical with
24	a 55-gram paper. Fourth, by producing longer rolls
25	for end users, the converters are saving on raw

- 1 materials such as plastic cores and boxes. Fifth,
- 2 because of the longer rolls, the converter is also
- 3 able to save on storage space both on jumbo rolls and
- 4 on the boxes of small finished rolls.
- 5 48-gram paper also has important benefits to
- 6 the end use customer. First, by getting longer
- 7 receipt rolls that are 20 to 35 percent longer, they
- 8 have fewer roll changes at the cash register,
- 9 resulting in a more efficient checkout. Second, since
- 10 each carton has much more feet of receipt paper, the
- 11 end user needs less space to store the same quantity
- 12 of receipt paper. Third, the retailer or distributor
- normally receives their paper at a distribution center
- 14 for ultimate distribution to their stores. Their own
- 15 freight costs are reduced by 15 percent when they ship
- 16 to their individual stores.
- Besides the advantages to converters and end
- users, the introduction of our KT48 provides Koehler
- 19 with important advantages as well. Our freight costs
- 20 from Germany are invoiced by container. Since we can
- 21 put 15 percent more length of paper in each container,
- 22 our freight cost for every foot we ship is reduced
- 23 accordingly. Since the 48-gram is 15 percent lighter,
- 24 we use 15 percent less pulp. As pulp is our most
- 25 significant raw material cost, by using 15 percent

- less, we are able to significantly reduce our raw
- 2 material cost. And since our new paper machine was
- 3 specifically designed to make this light weight and
- 4 has a width of 161 inches, we have essentially no
- 5 waste in supplying three 53 1/2-inch wide jumbo rolls.
- 6 There is no paper machine and coater in the world that
- 7 can produce thermal paper even close to this total
- 8 efficiency.
- 9 So Koehler's profitability went up sharply
- as a result of this shift to 48-gram even before we
- 11 led the last five thermal price increases in the
- market, totaling 22 percent during the last two years.
- 13 Koehler has seen its sales of KT48 grow while
- 14 Koehler's sales of its old standard KT55 had been
- dropping since 2005, its sales of KT48 have increased.
- 16 By April of this year, all of Koehler's shipments of
- 17 lightweight thermal to the U.S.A. were KT48. Several
- 18 years ago, Appleton introduced a lightweight product
- which was even thinner and lighter than KT48.
- However, that product failed to gain acceptance in the
- 21 market due to poor quality.
- 22 Appleton did not manufacture its own base
- paper for this product, and the base paper they used
- did not maintain consistency in thickness. This
- lighter weight paper caused difficulties for the

- converters in slitting and problems in the performance 1 2 of the thermal point of sale printers. The product 3 was never approved by IBM. Two years later Appleton 4 discontinued the product. When Koehler began selling 5 it KT48 in the spring of 2005, Appleton told its converters that it had no plans to produce a 48-gram 6 7 2.1 caliper product to compete. Apparently Appleton did not believe that either the converters or end 8 9 users would accept the benefits that a 48-gram product 10 offered. 11 Appleton made it clear in the morning 12 testimony at the Commission Staff conference last fall that even at that late date it did not believe 48-gram 13 14 had an important future. They simply did not 15 understand the importance in the market of the 48-gram 16 product or they downplayed its importance because they 17 could not produce an equivalent product. Not having a 18 paper machine and having a coater with less than ideal
- 21 Appleton also testified that in July of 2007 22 it finally began to offer a competing 48-gram 2.1 23 caliper product. Curiously, even that was an 24 exaggeration as customers were not made aware of it 25 until the fall of 2007. In addition, initially the

new product in the marketplace.

19

20

Heritage Reporting Corporation (202) 628-4888

widths were certainly reasons for them to downplay our

1	product was only available by special manufacturing
2	run and only at the end of the year did they make the
3	product more available. I suspect the record will
4	show that during the last 12 months of the period of
5	investigation, that little of their 48-gram product
6	was sold. Their 48-gram product only received IBM
7	approval three months ago in July 2008, which
8	prevented many large retailers from even considering
9	their product. I've never heard Kanzaki offering a
10	2.1 caliper product and heard they have no plans to do
11	so.
12	So in addition to product innovation,
13	Koehler has gained business through product quality.
14	I can't remember the last time we had a claim that was
15	anything besides a small shipping damage. Our quality
16	advantage comes from the fact that Koehler has a
17	specialized lightweight paper machine and produces all
18	its own base paper to its own specs. In contrast,
19	Appleton and Kanzaki purchase their own base paper
20	from outside suppliers. Our ability to control the
21	whole product from paper making through coating allows
22	us to deliver a high quality product that the domestic
23	coaters cannot consistently duplicate.
24	Appleton witnesses testified this morning
25	that Appleton's prices are depressed because of price

- 1 undercutting by imports. That claim just doesn't make
- 2 any sense to me. Koehler has led the market with five
- 3 separate price increases totaling 22 percent since
- 4 announcing the first of five in May 2006. The first
- 5 two increases were 17 and three months prior to the
- 6 petition being filed, and the last three were during
- 7 the last year.
- 8 MR. JAHNS: Good afternoon, Commissioners.
- 9 My name is Falk Jahns and I'm employed as the area
- 10 salesman for North America with Mitsubishi HiTec Paper
- 11 Flensburg GMBH. I've held this position with
- 12 Mitsubishi for approximately six years and have been
- in the paper industry for more than 11 years. Based
- on my experience, I believe that I can speak to
- 15 several of the issues that have been raised in the
- 16 context of this investigation of lightweight thermal
- paper and can also speak to Mitsubishi's experience as
- 18 a jumbo roll producer in this market.
- 19 The lightweight thermal industry is split
- into two distinct markets, first the jumbo roll
- 21 market, sales of which are made exclusively through
- 22 converters for the production of converted or slit
- 23 rolls, and second, the slit roll market, sales of
- 24 which are made to distributors and end use customers
- like the retail establishments. Like Koehler,

- 1 Mitsubishi sells only jumbo rolls and has never sold
- 2 slit rolls into the United States. Indeed, Mitsubishi
- does not have the equipment necessary to produce slit
- 4 rolls.
- 5 By contrast, to my knowledge, Chinese
- 6 producers do not sell jumbo rolls of thermal paper in
- 7 the United States, only slit rolls. For that reason,
- 8 we have never competed against imports of lightweight
- 9 thermal paper from any Chinese producer. Even our
- 10 competition with Appleton and Kanzaki for lightweight
- 11 thermal paper is somewhat limited as we each focus on
- 12 different products in the U.S. market.
- 13 Like Koehler, the majority of our
- 14 lightweight thermal exports consists of a product with
- a basis weight of 48 gsm. Our customers have told us
- that they prefer the 48-qsm product for several
- 17 reasons, including most importantly the fact that
- 18 their own customers, end use retail establishments,
- 19 have expressed a preference for 48-qsm products.
- 20 Appleton and Kanzaki have largely ignored this
- 21 important product to date.
- 22 Even though Appleton has now begun to market
- 23 this product, it will take some time before customers
- 24 regard Appleton as a reliable supplier. The U.S.
- 25 coaters' decision to ignore this important product has

- 1 been a welcome development for Mitsubishi as 48-gsm
- 2 products are more attractive for us to produce and
- 3 sell. Generally speaking, lower basis weight paper
- 4 has a better return but is more difficult to produce.
- 5 Unlike Appleton, Mitsubishi produces 100 percent of
- 6 its base paper in addition to coating these master
- 7 rolls, which in turn allows the company to control the
- 8 composition of its base paper in order to ensure the
- 9 consistent quality that our customers demand. This
- 10 gives an integrated producer like Mitsubishi an
- inherent advantage in producing lower basis weight
- 12 paper.
- Now I would like to speak for a few moments
- 14 about Mitsubishi's role as a supplier of thermal
- paper. Mitsubishi began shipping commercial
- quantities of lightweight thermal paper to the United
- 17 States in 2000 and our shipments to the United States
- 18 since 2004 have remained constant. This stable export
- 19 volume has occurred at a time when the U.S. market of
- 20 lightweight thermal paper has grown by about 10
- 21 percent per year. As to pricing, Mitsubishi is a
- 22 midsize supplier behind Appleton and Koehler.
- 23 Mitsubishi does not have the market presence or
- 24 customer base to be a price leader. And Mitsubishi's
- 25 consistent export volume suggests that we price our

1	lightweight	thermal	products	fairly	in '	the	market	and
---	-------------	---------	----------	--------	------	-----	--------	-----

- 2 have not undercut our competitors to gain market
- 3 share. Rather, Mitsubishi's overall strategy is to
- 4 focus on higher value added product outside of the
- 5 scope of this investigation, like specialty printing
- 6 grades and grades with higher image durability.
- 7 During the preliminary investigation, Appleton
- 8 suggested that the declining euro U.S. dollar exchange
- 9 rate should have caused Mitsubishi to decrease its
- 10 export to the United States. This argument is wrong
- 11 for two reasons. First, Mitsubishi balances its
- 12 exchange rate exposure by purchasing large quantities
- of its raw materials such as pulp on a U.S. dollar
- 14 basis. Second, Mitsubishi has been exporting thermal
- paper to the United States since 2000 to a small group
- of loyal customers and has worked hard to develop a
- 17 reputation as a reliable supplier. In order to
- 18 maintain its reputation, Mitsubishi decided to
- 19 continue supplying these customers even though sales
- in the United States are not as commercially
- 21 attractive. However, the current exchange rate means
- 22 Mitsubishi has no plans to expand its sale of thermal
- 23 paper in the United States. Instead, Mitsubishi
- intends to focus on sales of thermal paper in the E.U.
- which is experiencing a similar growth in demand.

- 1 Thank you for your time.
- MS. JEONG: Good afternoon. My name is Rosa
- 3 Jeong from the Greenberg Traurig. I'm here for the
- 4 Chinese Respondent with me and my colleague Mr. Jeff
- 5 Neeley and Mr. Xue Qiang of Shanghai Hanhong Paper
- 6 Company, and Mr. Chris Burns of Paper Resources, and
- 7 Mr. Todd Kyriss formerly of NCR Corporation. Because
- 8 Mr. Xue's English is limited, his testimony will be
- 9 read by Mr. Jeff Neeley and during the question and
- 10 answer session, Mr. Jun (Frank) Zhang will translate
- 11 for him. In addition, Mr. Chris Burns does not have a
- 12 prepared testimony but is available for questions.
- 13 And I'll just turn to Mr. Kyriss.
- MR. KYRISS: Good afternoon. My name is
- 15 Todd Kyriss. Formerly I was Director of Global
- 16 Procurement for NCR Corporation. NCR from my
- 17 understanding is the largest converter of thermal
- 18 paper in the United States. I left NCR around July of
- 19 2007 and now work for Newell Rubbermaid as the
- 20 Director of Global Sourcing. As the Director of
- 21 Global Procurement for the NCR Corporation, a position
- 22 that I held for about five years, I was responsible
- for NCR's worldwide purchases of all thermal paper for
- 24 all of its converting facilities and distribution
- centers. In my job, I actively searched out new

1	sources,	decided	whether	the	source	e was	acce	eptable	,
2	and hand	led all	negotiati	ions	and pu	ırchas	sing	decisi	ons.

Prior to that position I also worked in various operations sales and marketing positions for the Assisted Media Business unit. All in all, I was at NCR for about 17 years and it is safe to say that I have a deep knowledge and experience about all aspects of NCR's business, the thermal paper industry, and the world thermal market in general. NCR was one of the first companies that decided to buy Chinese thermal paper. I was in charge of identifying, evaluating and negotiating with the potential Chinese sources.

The process started around 2003 and continued through 2006. We started by talking with all the contacts in China and other regions in the world. I personally went over to China several times per year and met with all the companies that I found to be potential sources. I toured the facilities, received samples of paper and sent them to our test labs to evaluate the quality of the product. Much of what we found was simply unacceptable.

After months of research testing, it was clear that there were only three companies that could come close to meeting NCR's needs, which were fairly modest to begin with. These companies were Shanghai

1	Hanhong, Guangdong Guanhao, and Ximen Anne Paper. Of
2	those companies, Hanhong and Anne were converters and
3	to my knowledge bought their coated jumbo rolls from
4	Guanhao.
5	I continued to work with Guanhao over a
6	period of several months to develop a low end POS
7	product and qualify a coating that was acceptable from
8	an image density and a printhead buildup perspective.
9	At the end of the day, I struck a deal with Guanhao
10	and Anne to set up an integrated coating and
11	converting process. Even then that it took several
12	months to work out some of the additional major
13	quality problems in the converting process as well as
14	a base paper caliper issue with Guanhao. At the peak,
15	we never bought more than 5 to 6 percent of our needs
16	from China and there was never any intention to buy
17	more.
18	NCR bought about six containers per month
19	from Guanhao, but Guanhao was struggling even to
20	supply us with that much. At one point we were trying
21	to go up to 10 containers per month for the U.S.

market and about 10 containers per months for the

Canadian market, but that would have really strained

Guanhao's capacity and pushed them beyond what they

could produce. At the time that I left NCR, NCR was

22

23

24

25

1	in fact scaling back the Chinese sources due to
2	continued quality problems and price increases caused
3	by increased labor cost, R&B appreciation, and energy
4	costs. Testing of incoming samples was still showing
5	problems with abrasiveness and burnoff while customers
6	were complaining about image density and uneven roll
7	sizes.

In addition to the quality problems, there were also issues of nonqualification. Large retail chains such as WalMart, Kohl's, and Target will only buy paper that has been certified by the thermal paper manufacturers like IBM and Epson. This is important for those chains because using noncertified paper would void the warranty of the POS printers. None of the Chinese producers are certified, so NCR never sold or intended to sell any Chinese paper to the larger national accounts. I estimate that the large regional and national accounts make up approximately 70 percent of the U.S. market.

Chinese thermal paper was sold to the small end users and dealers whose buying strategy was based on a cost per roll and not a total cost of ownership model. These customers are less concerned about warranties since the volume of paper running through the printer would typically not create major problems

- or significant repair costs. For NCR, the purpose of
- 2 buying Chinese converted rolls was to supply parts of
- 3 the west coast and the Canadian market which were
- 4 essentially out of reach for NCR from their eastern
- 5 U.S. converting facilities due to high freight costs.
- 6 NCR continued to buy jumbo rolls from the U.S. and
- 7 German suppliers to convert into small rolls. In
- 8 other words, buying Chinese paper allowed us to
- 9 increase our sales while continuing to buy and convert
- 10 jumbo rolls.
- I should also point out that around the time
- we started buying Chinese paper, NCR was essentially
- on allocation for jumbo rolls with the jumbo roll
- 14 producers capping our purchases. I understand that
- 15 Appleton's petition claimed that the Chinese paper
- 16 imports has hurt the domestic thermal paper business.
- I just don't see how that is the case. Everyone knows
- 18 that the market is essentially run by the U.S. coaters
- and the German paper coater Koehler.
- The small volume of Chinese paper that was
- 21 being imported wasn't enough to make the smallest dent
- in the market, and based on the quality of the Chinese
- paper and the capacity for the coated products that
- 24 I've seen, the Chinese producers, with very few
- exceptions, were a very long way off from being able

- 1 to increase their volume in any noticeable way. The
- 2 Commission should understand that the coating business
- 3 is not something that anyone can enter or any regular
- 4 paper mill could start in a short period of time. It
- 5 takes much proprietary knowledge, experience, and
- 6 millions of investments to run a coating operation.
- 7 In short, there is very little capacity in China that
- 8 produces paper acceptable in the U.S. market and I do
- 9 not believe it will change in the near future. Thank
- 10 you.
- 11 MR. NEELEY: I will read this on behalf of
- 12 Mr. Xue. Good afternoon. My name is Xue Qiang. I am
- the president and part owner of Hanhong Paper company
- 14 which has been in business since 1999. Prior to that
- 15 I operated a trading company selling thermal paper and
- other paper. Overall, I've been in the thermal paper
- 17 business for over 15 years. Hanhong is the largest
- 18 exporter of thermal paper from China and also one of
- 19 the largest producers in China, accounting for about
- 20 1/3 of all Chinese slit roll production and about 60
- 21 to 70 percent of exports to the United States from
- 22 China.
- 23 Until recently Hanhong was a converter only
- and obtained jumbo rolls from other companies.
- 25 Because of this, I am personally familiar with all of

- the coating plants in China and the overall Chinese
 thermal paper industry.
- The Chinese thermal paper industry consists
 of only a handful of coaters and even a smaller number
 of companies that can provide the quality of products
 required for the U.S. market. One company called Sujo
 Sunwei recently closed down most of its operation and
 most of Sunwei's equipment, which was outdated and
 crude, has been scrapped.

10 Of the coaters, only two companies have the 11 equipment and ability to produce export quality coated 12 The companies are Guangdong Guanhao and Jing rolls. 13 Hanhong has bought coated paper from both of these companies. As I mentioned, Hanhong recently 14 15 started a coating operation of its own. All of this 16 production is intended for our own conversion process. 17 It will not increase the amount of slit rolls coming 18 to the U.S. from China and will only replace the jumbo 19 rolls that we got from other sources.

20

21

22

23

24

25

The reason that our coater is not suitable for jumbo rolls for the U.S. commercial market is because our coater has a width of 1.8 meters whereas a regular jumbo roll sold in the U.S. market has a width of about 1.4 meters. This means that Hanhong could not produce jumbo rolls without having a waste of .4

	21
1	meters. I understand that the Commission staff has
2	noted that there is a large paper and pulp industry in
3	China. Regular paper mills, however, have nothing to
4	do with thermal paper.
5	It is extremely difficult for anyone to set
6	up a new coating plant. Starting a new coating plant
7	requires a significant time and expense, including the
8	application with the government authorities for
9	projects, construction of the workshops, and the
10	purchase of equipment. Due to heightened
11	environmental concerns it is very difficult to gain
12	the government approval these days. The whole process
13	takes about two years or more. In addition, although
14	there may be many regular paper mills in China,
15	virtually none is capable of producing the special
16	base paper used for thermal paper production.
17	The existing Chinese companies face another
18	big hurdle in the U.S. market. No Chinese product is
19	certified by IBM or Epson, which means that the
20	majority of the U.S. market is out of reach for
21	Chinese companies. To give you an example, Hanhong
22	was recently in discussions with Walmart to sell

certified. Obtaining certification is very difficult,

thermal paper. However, we could not move forward

with the negotiations because our paper is not

23

24

25

- 1 expensive, and time consuming. Hanhong has tried but
- 2 was rejected due to quality problems. We do not see
- 3 how our company can be certified in the foreseeable
- 4 future.
- 5 Moreover, the appreciation of the Chinese
- 6 currency and the increase in ocean freight cost are
- 7 making the U.S. market less attractive to Chinese
- 8 companies. At the same time, the domestic Chinese
- 9 market is growing. As one of the fastest growing
- 10 economies in the world, China has seen a tremendous
- 11 growth in consumer spending which translates to
- 12 rapidly growing demand for thermal POS paper. If you
- have recently visited China you would have noticed
- that virtually everything, including taxi receipts,
- 15 restaurants, stores, ATMs, is now printed on thermal
- 16 paper. The demand for thermal paper in China reached
- as much as 90,000 tons in 2007 and is rising by 15 to
- 18 25 percent every year. I appreciate the opportunity
- 19 to be here. Hanhong is a family owned business which
- 20 has grown through hard work and honest work. We trust
- 21 that the Commission will consider all the facts and
- 22 issue a just and fair ruling.
- 23 MR. REILLY: Good afternoon. I'm John
- 24 Reilly of Nathan Associates appearing on behalf of
- 25 Hanhong and Paper Resources. The absence of any

- 1 correlation between the volume of slit roll imports
- 2 from China and the performance of the domestic coaters
- 3 demonstrates that imports from China have not been a
- 4 cause of injury to the coaters. In 2004 there were no
- 5 imports from China and in 2005 imports were
- 6 insignificant and thus could not have affected the
- 7 U.S. coaters in any way. During 2006, imports from
- 8 China increased to a very low level. However, there
- 9 was no corresponding deterioration in the domestic
- 10 coaters' performance.
- During 2007, imports from China again
- increased but remained at a very low level. Any
- problems incurred by the coaters during 2007 reflected
- the sailing of the 48-gram boat which they clearly
- missed. There are no significant imports of 48-gram
- 16 paper from China. During 2008 imports from China
- declined significantly on a percentage basis.
- 18 However, there was no corresponding benefit to the
- 19 U.S. coaters. In short, the movements from China
- 20 during the POI bore no relationship to changes in the
- 21 U.S. coaters' performance.
- The trend in the performance of the U.S.
- 23 converters have been quite favorable over the 2005 to
- 24 2007 period. A slight performance blip during the
- 25 interim 2008 period coincided with a sharp drop on a

- 1 percentage basis in the volume of imports from China.
- 2 Clearly the lack of correspondence in the movements of
- 3 imports from China and in the performance of the
- 4 domestic coaters makes it plain that imports from
- 5 China could not have been a cause of injury to the
- 6 U.S. converters.
- 7 Imports of slit rolls from China pose no
- 8 threat of injury to the U.S. coaters and converters.
- 9 The foreign producer capacity and shipment data and
- 10 projections in the staff report indicate clearly that
- 11 the target market for Chinese capacity is the home
- 12 market. Indeed, even if the reporting Chinese
- producers applied all projected unused capacity to
- production for the U.S. market, U.S. imports in 2009
- 15 would be substantially less than the actual 2007
- 16 volume. Moreover only two Chinese coaters are
- 17 considered able to produce paper meeting minimum
- 18 standards for sale in the U.S. market. And we will
- 19 stand on these themes in our posthearing brief. Thank
- 20 you for your attention.
- MR. SILVERMAN: That ends our testimony.
- 22 MR. BISHOP: You have 11 minutes remaining.
- 23 MR. SILVERMAN: We'll reserve that for the
- 24 rebuttal part.
- 25 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Mr. Bishop, that's 11

- 1 minutes including the 10 minutes that are set aside
- 2 for the in camera?
- 3 MR. BISHOP: That is correct, Madame
- 4 Chairman.
- 5 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. Thank you very
- 6 much to this afternoon's panel and thank you for your
- 7 patience. I warned you this morning there was a
- 8 reason that we brought out the extra comfortable
- 9 chairs, and we have a ways to go. But we will begin
- 10 the questioning this afternoon with Commissioner Lane.
- 11 COMMISSIONER LANE: Good afternoon, and
- 12 pardon me if I ask questions that you referred to in
- your testimony but obviously you were going so fast to
- beat the time that sometimes I couldn't keep up with
- 15 you. So we may use some of those 11 minutes, Mr.
- 16 Silverman. Let me talk first with Mr. Greene. I
- 17 think you said that it's less expensive to produce the
- thinner gram paper. Is that correct?
- 19 (Electronic interference.)
- MR. GREENE: Yes, was the answer.
- 21 (Laughter.)
- 22 MR. GREENE: It costs us less to produce the
- 48-gram paper.
- 24 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. So that is a
- 25 direct contradiction to what we heard this morning

- from the domestic producers who said that it was less
- 2 expensive to produce the thicker paper than the
- 3 thinner paper. So is it possible in your posthearing
- 4 brief then to provide us an analysis of your costs
- 5 between producing the 48 and the 55-gram paper?
- 6 MR. FRUEH: Yeah, this is Willy Frueh from
- 7 Koehler. Let me just give you a general information.
- 8 When you discuss about production costs, you have to
- 9 differentiate if the cost is based on weight, in
- 10 hundred weight or on a ton basis, or if it's on area.
- It is more expensive to produce it on a weight basis,
- 12 but on an area basis it is cheaper for us.
- 13 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. Thank you.
- Mr. Jahns from Mitsubishi, do you convert
- and sell to end users who also buy product from
- 16 domestic producers?
- 17 MR. JAHNS: You mean end customers or what
- 18 kind of customers do you mean? Like converters to
- 19 whom I sell? Because we're just only selling jumbo
- 20 rolls, nothing which is really small.
- 21 COMMISSIONER LANE: So, you just sell jumbo
- 22 rolls?
- MR. JAHNS: We are a real paper mill. We're
- 24 producing the base paper, then coat the paper to
- 25 thermal paper, and then we sell the jumbo rolls to

- 1 converters, for example, like to Paper Solutions, who
- 2 are then producing small rolls, which they then sell
- 3 to end users.
- 4 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. Do you sell your
- 5 rolls to converters, who also buy jumbo rolls from
- 6 U.S. producers?
- 7 MR. JAHNS: Yes.
- 8 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay.
- 9 MR. SILVERMAN: Commissioner Lane? This is
- 10 Bill Silverman, Commissioner Lane. You asked a
- 11 question a minute ago about cost -
- 12 COMMISSIONER LANE: Yes.
- 13 MR. SILVERMAN: and you referred to the
- 14 testimony earlier this morning -
- 15 COMMISSIONER LANE: Yes.
- 16 MR. SILVERMAN: that the costs were the
- 17 same. I site for your consideration page 29 of the
- 18 transcript in the preliminary conference, where the
- 19 domestic producer said finally, light-weight thermal
- 20 paper is less expensive per foot than other types of
- 21 thermal paper. This is because it's lower basis
- 22 weight requires less paper square foot. I just
- 23 mention that to you in considering why it's less I
- should say pulp, make it clear.
- COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay, thank you. The

- 1 German Respondent's brief argues that Chinese imports
- 2 are almost always sold to companies acting as
- distributors, whereas German product is sold
- 4 exclusively in jumbo form to U.S. converters, never to
- 5 distributors or end users. I am not sure what you
- 6 mean by your reference to "companies acting as
- 7 distributors." So, let me ask, is there a clear
- 8 distinction between all converters and distributors?
- 9 In other words, do all converters sell to distributors
- or do some converters act as distributors by selling
- 11 their product to end users?
- 12 MR. GREENE: Generally, converters like to
- 13 convert paper. They've got machines. They want to
- 14 convert it to small rolls. But, when they don't have
- the factory, they're generally located in certain
- 16 geographic area. But, if you had a factory on the
- east coast and you wanted to sell on the west coast,
- then you could act as a distributor. You just buy
- 19 finished rolls and bring it into the west coast to a
- 20 warehouse and ship out from there. So, in that case,
- 21 a converter might be a converter in the east, but they
- 22 would act as a distributor in the west. And that's
- 23 what the gentleman from NCR was talking about. He had
- a converting plant in the east; but in order to
- 25 service his west coast business, he set up a warehouse

- 1 out there, bought finished Chinese rolls, and acted as
- 2 a distributor.
- COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay, thank you. Now, I
- 4 have a question for the Chinese Respondents. The
- 5 Chinese Respondents' brief says that Chinese slit
- 6 rolls are sold at a level trade different from slit
- 7 rolls produced by U.S. converters from U.S. jumbo
- 8 rolls. All domestic and importer rolls are sold to
- 9 converters, who, in turn, sell to distributors and end
- 10 users. In contrast, Chinese imports were sold to
- 11 converters, who resold them to distributors and end
- 12 users. Can you explain why the Chinese imports, which
- are already slit and ready for end use, are not
- 14 marketed directly to distributors? Why do they have
- to go through a converter?
- MR. BURNS: Hi, my name is Chris Burns from
- 17 Paper Resources.
- 18 COMMISSIONER LANE: I'm sorry, you have to
- 19 speak into your microphone a little bit.
- MR. BURNS: Is that better? My name is
- 21 Chris Burns from Paper Resources. The finished rolls
- from China were sold to converters and to
- 23 distributors. So, we had both channels. But
- 24 predominantly, our product was sold to converters.
- 25 And just to clarify the question that you asked

- 1 before, I would say most paper converters are both
- distributors and converters. I think if the paper
- 3 converters had their way, they would sell all of their
- 4 slit product to the end use customer.
- 5 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. The next question
- I have is for the man, who used to be with NCR. Okay.
- 7 If the Chinese product is not very good, who buys it?
- 8 MR. KYRISS: As I stated in my statement, it
- 9 was really what we call a cost per roll buyer and that
- is somebody, who really doesn't use a lot of paper on
- an annual basis, monthly basis, whatever it might be,
- and in somebody, who really is more concerned about
- just the price of the roll versus what I call the
- 14 total cost of ownership, somebody, who is worried
- about the cost of maintenance on their equipment,
- 16 service levels at the cash register, and so on, more
- 17 high-volume users. So, somebody, who would buy a less
- 18 I don't know if I want to say quality roll, but one
- 19 that doesn't have as much print density, one that may
- 20 have issues over long term, if a lot of paper was run
- 21 through, it would be a smaller user, end user, and
- 22 typically those are either sold direct to it or sold
- 23 through distributors or smaller dealers, who then sell
- 24 to the small retailers. So, that makes up, I would
- 25 guesstimate probably somewhere around 30 percent of

1	+ h o	+ ~ + ~ 1	market.
	LIIE	LULai	market.

2 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay, thank you. Madam Chairman, I will wait until my next round. 3 Thank you. 4 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Commissioner Williamson? COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: 5 Thank you, Madam 6 Chairman. I, too, want to express my appreciation to 7 the witnesses for coming today and presenting their testimony. This morning, I asked and I wanted to ask 8 9 the panel this afternoon, can you estimate what 10 percentage of end users do not require paper that is 11 certified by printer manufacturers? Any idea of the consumption in the U.S. market with the end users? 12 MR. KYRISS: I would take a guess again. 13 14 I go and I look at the large regional players, as well 15 as the large national players, the WalMarts, the 16 Kohl's, they certainly are all going to require 95 17 percent of the time that that product is certified. 18 And the reason for that is, is they can't afford to, 19 first of all, have equipment that goes down because of 20 functionality issues, which would cause them service 21 problems. But, they also will see either increased -22 probably increased service rates from their printer 23 maintenance division because of the additional 24 maintenance on the equipment. And, again, it just leads to that total cost of ownership that I was 25

- 1 talking to. Again, that smaller end user, they
- 2 typically don't run enough paper through the printers,
- 3 that they typically are going to see any types of
- 4 maintenance problems. And if they do, one printer or
- 5 two printers here or there, it doesn't add up to a lot
- of dollars. But, when you're somebody like a WalMart,
- 7 who has tens of thousands, hundred of thousands of
- 8 printers, those expenses tend to get pretty steep.
- 9 So, I would guesstimate that it's probably around 60
- 10 to 70 percent of the actual usage would want to have
- 11 some type of certified product.
- 12 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Mr. Sandt?
- 13 MR. SANDT: I would agree with that. I will
- just say that the larger people would be the ones
- 15 driving for the certified paper and the smaller ones,
- who make up the less tonnage, would probably have
- faith in us. And, I, you know, as a quality conscious
- 18 converter, I would want to convert rolls that were
- 19 certified by the major printer manufacturers and that
- is how we would certify that the rolls are going to
- 21 work well on their equipment and we do make that
- 22 statement in our terms.
- COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Now, we've heard
- 24 testimony that the use of lightweight thermal paper is
- 25 expanding quite rapidly. I guess more and more people

- 1 are using these printers in point of sales. Does that
- 2 seem to imply that there will be more and more of
- 3 these smaller users, who may, therefore, not demand
- 4 the certified paper. More and more restaurants are
- 5 using these types of printers, more and more different
- 6 types of retail establishments. Where is the market
- 7 going? And, also, is the Chinese product improving in
- 8 quality over time? Mr. Swadish?
- 9 MR. SWADISH: We're actually seeing a lot of
- 10 new types of uses for thermal paper rolls. For
- 11 example: global printers; any kind of route salesman;
- 12 peer distributors; pop distributors; chips; candy;
- when they go to the store, they use that to ring up a
- 14 receipt, basically; all your car rental places, as you
- 15 probably know. But, the portability of the printer
- and the wireless Internet, you know, it's growing
- 17 quite fast. And even with small users, those
- 18 printers, you know, a lot of them say you have to use
- 19 a certified paper. But, if they only have one printer
- in their little store, they just might not care. But,
- 21 usually, that printer manual will say to use certified
- 22 paper.
- 23 MR. KYRISS: I think that it matters. You
- look at these in the self-service industry just in
- 25 general -

1	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: I am sorry, if you could
2	just identify yourself for the record?
3	MR. KYRISS: I'm sorry, Tom Kyriss.
4	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Thanks. We have such a
5	big panel, that the court reporter cannot match the
6	faces and names.
7	MR. KYRISS: I understand. If you look at
8	just the self-service industry in general, more and
9	more self-service kiosks going up, everything from the
10	airline industries, to voting machines, to movie
11	ticket machines, whatever it might be, along with
12	direct marketing, banks, retailers going and trying to
13	direct market to consumers based on their buying
14	habits, just a variety of different applications that
15	are coming out where they use thermal printers to
16	print out the receipts or the tickets or the coupons
17	or whatever it might be that that self-service kiosk
18	is managing. And because of that, I think you're
19	going to continue to see a steady increase in demand
20	for thermal paper.
21	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: So, what does that
22	say about the percentage or demand for certified
23	paper?
24	MR. KYRISS: Again, I think most of those
25	types of applications are going to be high-volume

- 1 types of applications, so it's going to require
- 2 certified paper.
- 3 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay, thank you.
- 4 Anyone else on that?
- 5 Okay. For the converters on the panel, what
- 6 circumstances would lead you to decide to purchase
- 7 slit rolls rather than use available conversion
- 8 capacity? Does this depend on what geographic market
- 9 you are serving?
- 10 MR. SANDT: I am not interested in buying
- 11 slit rolls at all.
- 12 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Any other
- converters that use slit rolls?
- 14 MR. SWADISH: Ed Swadish. The main reason
- 15 we started converting ourselves is we found other
- 16 converters would sometimes, if you will, slip us some
- 17 bad paper. And when you buy slit rolls, they come in
- 18 a box on a pallet and then you sell them by the pallet
- 19 or sell them by the case. Sometimes, you never open a
- 20 case. When you're a slitter, you actually see every
- 21 single roll before it goes in the box and it's up to
- 22 you to set your own quality control rules and if a
- roll is not good, you just don't put it in the box.
- 24 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Mr. Jansen?
- MR. JANSEN: Richard Jansen. Frankly, in

- 1 concur with my colleagues. We are converters, who
- 2 want to control the product that we send our clients.
- 3 Thank you.
- 4 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Do you ever
- 5 consider using the slit rolls for your new market
- 6 area? Is it far from your bound base?
- 7 MR. JANSEN: No, I have not. Richard
- 8 Jansen, sorry.
- 9 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Is the person from
- 10 NCR the only one that has tried that strategy?
- MR. KYRISS: We used to have NCR had up to
- 12 five converting facilities around the country and they
- ended up closing down facilities and centralizing it
- into one in Tennessee. Because of that, the west
- 15 coast, the market became very, very hard to compete
- 16 with. And when we were looking for a source in China,
- we started doing the cost analysis of bringing the
- 18 product in and it really only made sense to service
- 19 the west coast, because we could service the east
- 20 coast and the central part of the United States
- 21 effectively from our Tennessee location. So, that was
- the only reason that we really went after the pre-slit
- 23 product from China.
- 24 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Thank you. Mr.
- 25 Greene or Mr. Jahns, have your firms lost any sales in

- 1 the United States because purchasers stated they would
- 2 instead purchase rolls from China?
- 3 MR. JAHNS: Falk Jahns from Mitsubishi. No,
- 4 we haven't actually lost market share with this, at
- 5 least us. But, as I've stated, as well, in my
- 6 testimony, our market share you know, we haven't
- 7 grown over the last years. We have actually kept our
- 8 sales volume over the years. So, we haven't grown
- 9 with the market at all.
- 10 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: So, you're not
- 11 seeing any -- from your perspective, you're not seeing
- 12 competition with slit rolls in terms of some of your
- 13 customers?
- MR. JAHNS: We at Mitsubishi have really the
- 15 advantage that we have with the whole variety of
- 16 different OEM approvals, thermal printer manufacturer
- 17 approvals. Therefore, we are really not attacking,
- 18 actually really focusing on the high-end applications
- more, if this answers your question.
- 20 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay, thank you.
- 21 Mr. Greene?
- 22 MR. GREENE: Our competition are really the
- 23 Petitioners.
- 24 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay, and not slit
- 25 rolls?

1	MR. GREENE: Correct.
2	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Again, for
3	Mitsubishi and Koehler, what effect do exchange rates
4	fluctuations have on your decisions with respect to
5	exporting lightweight thermal paper? What effect do
6	exchange rate fluctuations have on your decisions?
7	MR. FRUEH: This is Willy Frueh from
8	Koehler. Exchange rate factors do have certain
9	impacts. However, we have a kind of a - you can call
10	it natural hatch, because we buy all of our pulp in
11	U.S. dollars and so, we have the balance on the cost
12	side.
13	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. So, is that
14	pulp mostly purchased in Europe?
15	MR. FRUEH: The pulp is mostly coming from
16	South American countries, Eucalyptus from countries
17	like Brazil, for instance, where the big manufacturers
18	are.
19	COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you
20	for those answers and my time is up. Thank you.
21	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Commissioner Pinkert?
22	COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you, Madam
23	Chairman and I would like to join my colleagues in
24	thanking all of you for being here today. I want to
25	begin with a question for all of the converters, who

- 1 are represented here today. And I know that some of
- 2 you have already testified with regard to having been
- 3 put on allocation by domestic coaters. But, I want to
- 4 ask each of you to first of all specify if you have
- 5 been put on allocation and then when you were put on
- 6 allocation and how long it lasted. So, let's just
- 7 begin with the first coater witness.
- 8 MR. ENDSLEY: Yes. Dough Endsley. The last
- 9 time I attempted to buy paper from Appleton was 18
- 10 months ago. I actually picked up a customer. It was
- 11 WalMart in Mexico, who requested Appleton paper. I
- 12 attempted to buy it from Appleton and their price to
- me was 25 percent higher than I was presently paying
- 14 for paper. It was a brand new salesperson and I said
- why would you want to sell me it at such an
- outrageously high price and he said it was because
- only 10 percent of their capacity was going towards
- 18 lightweight thermal paper and the demand outstripped
- 19 their ability to provide that, so they raised the
- 20 price.
- 21 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. So how long
- 22 did that period of allocation last? I quess you
- 23 didn't find out -
- MR. ENDSLEY: I didn't buy the paper and so
- 25 I don't know.

1	COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Okay. And would you
2	say in what you've just described, that you were
3	asking for price concessions?
4	MR. ENDSLEY: No. I just didn't want to be
5	gouged.
6	COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Okay. Mr. Sandt?
7	MR. SANDT: In my testimony, I mentioned
8	that until 2003, we bought our paper almost - no, we
9	had started buying from Koehler a little bit, but we
L 0	were buying mostly from Appleton and our largest
L1	customer at the time was Circuit City. At the end of
L2	the year, they told us that demand was so strong, that
L3	we were going to be put on allocation and the figures
L 4	they gave me would not even take care of the amount
L5	that I had to commit to Circuit City for the coming
L 6	year, nor could I grow after that. So, although we
L7	maintain a buying presence, we have to take a longer
L8	term view of this. And the short term is a year, so
L 9	things started to go downhill from there. I mean, our
20	relationship with Koehler, who had supported us during
21	this time where we couldn't get it, just got stronger.
22	COMMISSIONER PINKERT: So, again, would you
23	be able to say how long that period of allocation
24	lasted or you didn't find out?
25	MR. SANDT: You know, I can only guess. I

- think and this is a funny thing to say I think
- 2 they missed the mark different times. They jumped to
- 3 conclusions that the market was tighter than it needed
- 4 to be, but I couldn't take that chance. I had a
- 5 commitment to a customer, who basically gave us a
- 6 contract for a year, and I couldn't say later on,
- 7 well, I can't supply you, because I knew 11 months
- 8 earlier that the mill wasn't going to give me enough
- 9 paper. So, I don't know exactly how long this
- 10 allocation period lasted.
- 11 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Okay. And then would
- 12 you say that you asked for price concessions in
- connection with your dealings with the domestic
- 14 coaters?
- 15 MR. SANDT: I know that at that particular
- 16 point in time, when we were going to be put on
- 17 allocation and not get enough paper, our price was
- 18 going up at the same time, too. So, those two factors
- 19 would make it very hard to grow in the coming year.
- 20 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: And did you have a
- 21 back and forth on trying to get price concessions at
- 22 that time?
- 23 MR. SANDT: We didn't sever times. I think
- 24 we continued to buy paper. It's just that we did not
- 25 we could not rely on Appleton for the bulk of paper

- 1 that we were buying. In fact, that particular year,
- 2 we hit an all time high. It thought our relationships
- 3 was blossoming. We had been in business since 1982.
- 4 Appleton was a near and dear source. They helped us
- 5 grow. So, I thought by 2003, we were really going to
- 6 just really go places after that. But, it sort of cut
- 7 a halt to our growth, at least with them.
- 8 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you. Mr.
- 9 Swadish?
- 10 MR. SWADISH: Ed Swadish. At the time that
- 11 I heard some rumors about allocations from other
- 12 people, we were buying exclusively rom Koehler and
- 13 experienced no problems whatsoever.
- 14 MR. KYRISS: I would like to make a comment
- on that. This is Todd Kyriss. While I was at NCR and
- 16 I've been gone for 15 months now and haven't thought
- about it a lot since then, you know, since 2003, I
- 18 mean, the market is very cyclical. It goes up and
- 19 down. There were times when we would be on allocation
- and the market would be very tight and there were
- 21 times when it was soft. I do remember in late 2006
- and in early to mid-2007, before I left the company,
- that prices were beginning to go up and there was
- 24 tightness in the market. And when I talk about
- 25 allocation, we would split our volume. We were large

1	enough that we would split our volume between multiple
2	coaters. And depending on various different things,
3	pricing, quality, service levels at that time,
4	whatever it might be, we might move tonnage back and
5	forth between those different coaters. And at the
6	time before I left, I do remember that when I talk
7	about allocation, we were on allocation based on what
8	we had been buying, they really didn't want anymore
9	than those volumes, because things were tight. So, it
10	wasn't like they were taking and reducing the amount
11	of paper that we could get. They just didn't want us
12	to be moving and shifting tonnage, because the market
13	was tight enough at that time. Typically, you see
14	allocation happen, too, when prices are starting to
15	increase, a lot of converters will go out and start to
16	buy and build inventory to help product themselves
17	from some of those and that tends to creates some
18	tightness in the market, too, for a period of time.
19	COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Okay. But, it's not
20	your testimony that you were asking for concessions in
21	price at that time, at the time that you were -
22	MR. KYRISS: I was always asking for
23	concessions.
24	COMMISSIONER PINKERT: But, that was not
25	causing the allocation issue to arise for you or was

4		
1	7	† ?

2 MR. KYRISS: No, no. Demand was picking up, 3 as well, and we were looking to get more tons from the 4 suppliers. Things were getting very tight for us, as 5 well, based on the average usage that we had had maybe over the last six months. And what I'm saying is that if we went to one of our coaters and said, hey, we want to get 10 more trucks this month from you, they 8 would say, we really don't want anymore right now; we 9 10 can't handle that. So -11 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Okay, thank you. 12 Jansen? MR. JANSEN: Richard Jansen. 13 Thank you, Mr. 14 Commissioner. I had no exposure to this situation due 15 to I had been purchasing predominantly 48 gram 16 material and it has been available to me. 17 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you. Any other 18 comments on this allocation issue from this panel? 19 (No response.) 20 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Okay. Now, my next 21 question goes to this matter of the so-called make or 22 buy decision. And I understand that we had some 23 testimony from this panel in response to Commissioner 24 Williamson's question on this issue. But, I just want 25 to get some clarity and the only way I could get the

- 1 clarity is by asking a hypothetical question. So,
- 2 bear with me.
- 3 If the price of slit rolls were low enough
- 4 and the quality were high enough, would you consider
- 5 selling them -- as a converter, would you consider
- 6 selling the slit rolls or would that present a problem
- for you to move over to selling the slit rolls?
- 8 MR. ENDSLEY: Doug Endsley. Basically, I
- 9 provide the grocery stores with the paper with print
- on the back, so I couldn't I don't use slit rolls,
- 11 other than the ones I print and slit and send them and
- we couldn't print the slit rolls. We would have to
- print the jumbo rolls.
- 14 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you.
- 15 MR. SANDT: I've been in this business long
- 16 enough to see products come and go. I mean, when I
- was so what I'm going to end up telling you is I
- 18 would probably go into some other business that has to
- 19 do with small rolls. When I first got in it, we sold
- 20 oil and perforated tape to newspaper. They used it to
- 21 set type. Doesn't exist anymore. We made IBM copier
- 22 rolls, which came in and took a good percentage of the
- copier market and I sold to every federal agency down
- 24 here and they don't exist anymore. So, I might just
- conclude that I don't belong in that business and

- 1 we're maverick enough. We don't have anybody looking
- over our shoulders and say, well, we can switch, doing
- 3 something else. I mean, you can see by my testimony,
- 4 as far as what we wanted to do with the lighter weight
- 5 paper. Well, most people don't want to take the
- 6 effort. They want to quote a price. And that's not
- 7 the way our company sells its products. So, I might
- 8 not just be in that business or else have a lot lower
- 9 profile, if it became that much lower.
- 10 MR. SWADISH: Ed Swadish. To me, the
- 11 Chinese slit paper rolls -- that's what you were
- 12 referring to, correct just seem to iffy. You know,
- 13 where they're in it this month and a few months later
- 14 they would be gone. You know, you don't want to
- 15 mothball a machine that's close to a million bucks and
- then lose all your skilled labor and then four weeks
- later say, well, I think we had better start slitting
- 18 again. You know, it takes a long time to build up a
- 19 good staff and you don't just throw it away for a
- 20 perceived savings. And on top of that, the quality
- 21 wasn't there anyway. Personally, I've got some
- 22 longstanding relationships with a lot of customers. I
- 23 wouldn't sell it to them.
- 24 Finally, correct me if I'm wrong, I'm not
- sure, it's my understanding, at least in the ink

- 1 ribbons that come from China, there are some trust
- issues there, as well. You have to wire them the
- 3 money before the paper leaves the Mainland. That's my
- 4 understanding. So, you have some trust issues there.
- 5 You know, a truckload is quite a bit of money.
- 6 MR. KYRISS: This is Todd Kyriss. I would
- 7 agree with Mr. Swadish about, you know, you have a
- 8 workforce and you have a labor force and you have
- 9 people that you've trained to run these slitters and
- 10 it's not a piece of equipment that you can just get on
- one day and take off and run it. It takes time. And
- the more time that the operators are on there, the
- better they become, the more efficient they become,
- 14 the more money they basically make for you.
- 15 In a case where your capacity is tight
- 16 though or there's a different market that you want to
- go after, I would certainly say yes, as long as those
- 18 costs were low enough to where they covered your
- 19 variable. If they were below your normal variable
- 20 cost, you would go out and get that market. But, you
- 21 wouldn't do it through layoff your current workforce,
- 22 because I think he is right, that the market, the
- 23 Chinese market was new. There was a lot of unanswered
- 24 questions yet about how stable it was going to be, how
- 25 stable the supply was going to be. But, certainly, to

- 1 go out and try to if you were either in capacity
- 2 issues, which I do have to say that NCR was in at the
- 3 time because if plant consolidation, starting up one
- 4 centralized plant -- we were actually in a capacity
- 5 situation where we needed additional supply of slitted
- 6 rolls to be able to service our customers. We did
- 7 test the product. We did have a product that we felt
- 8 like was a good quality product for the low-end market
- 9 when we released it. I'm not saying that we didn't
- 10 have issues along the way; we did and we kept trying
- 11 to work through those. So, there are circumstances
- where we certainly would do that.
- 13 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you. I will
- 14 come back to this. I am well past the end of my time
- for this round. Thank you. Thank you, Madam
- 16 Chairman.
- 17 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: I think I want to start
- 18 with a question that I raised with the panel this
- 19 morning. I had asked if there was anyone who was
- familiar with the warranty terms on thermal printers
- and I didn't get any takers on the morning's panel.
- 22 So, if there is anyone here who knows his thermal
- 23 printer warranties -- Mr. Swadish?
- 24 MR. SWADISH: Ed Swadish. From my
- understanding, it's a standard one-year type warranty.

- 1 And as these gentlemen have spoken about the larger
- 2 users, these guys with hundreds and hundreds of
- 3 printers, they're looking at losing a lot of money, if
- 4 they use bad paper. The small cigar shop guy that
- 5 buys a case of paper a year or small amounts, he's
- 6 basically gambling. He's saying, okay, I'm going to
- 7 save 15 bucks a case and I doubt my printer is going
- 8 to break, you know, that type of thing.
- 9 MR. KYRISS: This is Todd Kyriss. It's
- 10 really not so much around the printer warranty, as so
- 11 much around the service contract. And it's the IBMs,
- the NCRs of the world that are selling printers that
- have their service people out there servicing these
- printers for large end users, like the WalMarts, the
- 15 Kohl's, the Targets. If they use a paper that is not
- 16 certified in that equipment, they start to have
- 17 problems with print head abrasion, having to place
- 18 print heads due to burn off, or whatever it might be.
- 19 Then, they will start to raise the service costs to
- those retailers and they can't afford to do that,
- 21 because it's a very, very high cost to them.
- 22 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: So, I just want to make
- 23 sure that I understand you. What I'm taking from the
- 24 testimony so far is that the warranty is for one year.
- You didn't say, Mr. Swadish, that the warranty

- 1 actually requires the use of certified paper, but I
- 2 assume that's what you meant. Once the warranty runs
- out, then, Mr. Kyriss, what you're telling me is then
- 4 you're just taking a risk, if you don't use the
- 5 certified paper, that something is going to happen to
- 6 your printer and you're going to have to pay for the
- 7 repairs.
- 8 MR. KYRISS: Right. You sign services
- 9 contracts with the printer manufacturers. Once the
- 10 warranty runs out for basically parts or labor, you
- then want somebody to come in and fix your equipment
- once it breaks down. In that service contract, they
- still require that you use a certify paper, so they're
- 14 cost don't increase. They can't afford to be sending
- 15 people out at your location to work on the printers
- and buying the parts and so on and they base their
- 17 costs on an estimate of failure based on using
- 18 certified media. If you don't use certified media,
- 19 your failure to cost go up and thus they will charge
- 20 you more.
- 21 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. But, it's only if
- 22 you lose the gamble, right? You don't use certified
- paper and your costs, in fact, go up that you run into
- 24 trouble.
- MR. KYRISS: I'm sorry, repeat that.

1	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: I mean, what you said was
2	if you use non-certified paper and your failure rate
3	goes up, so it's above whatever the failure rate that
4	was estimated in the service agreement, that's when
5	you run into trouble.
6	MR. KYRISS: Correct.
7	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay.
8	MR. KYRISS: You're taking a gamble. But
9	for someone the size of WalMart, the number of
LO	printers, they can't afford that gamble. So -
L1	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. And from what I
L2	heard, there seemed to be fair agreement amongst this
L3	fairly large panel that it's maybe 30 percent of
L 4	demand in the U.S. that's represented by the people,
L5	who are small enough, that they tend to gamble. I
L 6	took that as 30 percent of demand. I don't know if
L7	that was actually 30 percent of purchasers, which
L8	would be a different thing.
L9	MR. SANDT: Let me just say, this is Roger
20	Sandt, even if they were gambling, which I don't think
21	they are, those of us, who are quality minded and who
22	buy paper that is certified, will have, in our terms,
23	that we warrant the paper to be used on the printer
24	that its intended for and if there are any problems,
25	that the company, who sold the printer, has or it will

- 1 put in writing about our paper, we would be glad to
- 2 pay for the cost of the repair and the print head. I
- don't think we're that unusual in doing that. But, I
- 4 have that amount of confidence. We have never had
- 5 anybody take us up on that or ask us for it.
- 6 MS. JEONG: Chairman, just a clarification.
- 7 I really don't -
- 8 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Could you state your
- 9 name, please?
- 10 MS. JEONG: This is Rosa Jeong, sorry. I
- 11 believe what Mr. Kyriss has said that he was
- 12 estimating the percentage as 70 percent of the large
- 13 retail accounts, which for whom the certification
- absolutely must. That doesn't mean that 30 percent
- 15 based on his estimate, which are the smaller
- 16 retailers, do not require certification. But, his
- 17 estimate was just the larger retail accounts.
- 18 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay, thank you for
- 19 clarifying that. Obviously, since a number of my
- 20 colleagues have asked the question, we're trying to
- get a sense of what percentage of U.S. demand is made
- 22 up of purchasers, who don't require certification and
- I don't think we've gotten there yet. So, if there is
- 24 anything that anyone on either panel can put on the
- 25 record, in the post hearing, that could help us to get

1 closer to that number, that would be very helpfu	1	closer	to	that	number,	that	would	be	very	helpfu
--	---	--------	----	------	---------	------	-------	----	------	--------

- I, also, think there's been some dispute in
- 3 the course of today and in the briefs about which
- 4 producers, which coaters' products were certified with
- 5 which OEMs at what time relative to when people
- 6 actually started buying them, particularly with
- 7 respect to Koehler's 48-gram product. Can one of the
- 8 witnesses from Koehler tell us either now or if it's
- 9 confidential, in the post hearing, when your 48-gram
- 10 product was certified with each of the OEMs?
- MR. GREENE: Our 48-gram this is Richard
- 12 Greene. Our 48-gram product was certified by IBM in
- either December of last year or January of this year.
- 14 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Is that the only OEM that
- it is certified by?
- MR. GREENE: That's the only one we ever
- submitted it to. It's a costly process and that's the
- 18 standard of the industry and we very rarely get asked
- 19 for certifications from other manufacturers. Maybe
- 20 Epsom as a second, but we haven't been asked for it.
- 21 So, we started selling it in 2005 and we had never
- 22 sought a certification. No one had asked for it.
- When we started selling slowly to smaller users, I
- quess it didn't go to the big box retailers, who
- 25 didn't require that. Then, finally, in 2007, as the

- 1 product started to really gain momentum, we were asked
- 2 by big potential customers, is it certified. So, we
- 3 started the process, which it took like eight or nine
- 4 months to get it done, because IBM was tied up and
- 5 they didn't have time to qualify and things like that,
- 6 wasn't our doing, but it took a long time for them to
- 7 be ready to test it. Finally, they tested it and
- 8 within a few weeks after it was tested, they gave us
- 9 an approval.
- 10 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: And you are not currently
- in the process of seeking any further certifications
- 12 from OEMs?
- MR. GREENE: We're not actively doing that
- 14 now.
- 15 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. So, going back to
- this issue of warranties and service agreements, is it
- 17 your understanding that someone who is if someone is
- 18 using an Epsom printer or a printer from another OEM
- 19 requiring certified paper, the fact that your paper
- 20 has an IBM certification, that's not good enough,
- 21 right?
- 22 MR. GREENE: Well, we really never ran into
- 23 that. We really never ran into people asking for
- 24 Epsom certified grades in the United States. IBM is
- 25 the only one who really ever asked for it and it's

- 1 kind of been if you have IBM's blessing, it's good
- enough for everyone else's machine. It's kind of the
- 3 unspoken way the trade operates.
- 4 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. Let me ask
- 5 Mitsubishi, as well. Is your 48-gram product
- 6 certified by any OEMs?
- 7 MR. JAHNS: This is Falk Jahns, Mitsubishi.
- 8 Our grade, our 48-gram, as well as the 55-gram have
- 9 for years already been approved by IBM and that is
- 10 what we have for all 55 grams for an Epson approval.
- 11 However, Epson is more important really for the
- 12 European market, whereas IBM is the major OEM for the
- North American market. If you have an IBM approval,
- 14 you know, that's good.
- 15 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. Now, those are the
- only two OEMs that I think we've been talking about in
- 17 the course of the case and even that are mentioned in
- 18 the staff report. Are there other OEMs that any of
- 19 you run into on a regular or semi-regular basis?
- MR. JAHNS: This is Falk Jahns, again,
- 21 Mitsubishi. Certainly, there are some smaller OEMs,
- as well, but they don't have such a huge importance
- really on the market. So, it's good to have them and
- 24 we are certainly working on other approvals, as well.
- 25 But, a must is really the IBM approval. In fact, if

- 1 you have this one, this is really good and really
- 2 required by most of our customers.
- 3 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. Thank you, very
- 4 much.
- 5 MR. KYRISS: Can I just one real quick
- 6 point. Todd Kyriss. There are really only just a few
- 7 print head and printer manufacturers in the world that
- 8 really sell into the POS market. The rest of the
- 9 people put their box or their name around the printer.
- 10 So, it isn't like you have to go out to every single
- printer with the brand name that you see and certify
- 12 that. It's that particular printer that comes from
- 13 Tack or Toshiba, whoever it might be, that you are
- 14 going to try to get certification on. And, again,
- there are only two or three that are really big
- 16 players in that POS market.
- 17 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. Thank you for that
- 18 and I am going to turn it over to Vice Chairman
- 19 Pearson.
- VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Thank you, Madam
- 21 Chairman. Greetings to all you panelists that are
- 22 here. I appreciate your being here. Mr. Silverman, I
- 23 wanted to go back and clarify the issue first raised
- 24 by Commissioner Lane regarding the difference in
- 25 production costs for 48- and 55-gram product whether

- 1 you're looking at area or weight. There were some
- 2 answers provided here in the hearing. Will you, also,
- 3 be providing in post hearing a more detailed
- 4 clarification of this issue with costs that Koehler
- 5 experiences in producing these products?
- 6 MR. SILVERMAN: This is Bill Silverman. We
- 7 shall.
- 8 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. And will the
- 9 same be possible for Mitsubishi?
- 10 MR. EMERSON: This is Eric Emerson. Yes, we
- 11 will.
- 12 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Thank you, very
- 13 much. A question for Mr. Kyriss and perhaps for Mr.
- 14 Qiang. Could you, please, elaborate on why you think
- 15 an increase of imports of lightweight thermal paper
- split rolls from China is unlikely in the reasonably
- foreseeable future? Because, Mr. Kyriss, I think
- 18 there was information that was provided that was it
- 19 was difficult for me to absorb it all, okay, so that's
- 20 why I'm circling back now on some of these issues.
- 21 Did I understand you correctly and, if so, could you
- 22 walk it through me again?
- 23 MR. KYRISS: Yes. This is Todd Kyriss.
- 24 Just as I made my visits to the different coaters that
- were in China and even actually the converting

- 1 facilities that I saw there, the ability first of
- 2 all, the quality coming from most of the coaters there
- 3 was not sufficient to bring into the United States and
- 4 we would not want to bring them in.
- 5 Second is the capacity that they had and the
- 6 type of equipment that they had did not allow them to
- 7 increase their capacity at a rapid rate or there
- 8 wasn't a whole lot of capacity in China and it's going
- 9 to take a pretty big investment to get to any type of
- 10 capacity that would really make a dent in the U.S.
- 11 market, and that's on both the converting side, as
- 12 well as the coating side.
- 13 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: And would I
- 14 understand correctly that NCR was able to run a
- 15 reasonable business at a limited volume of importing
- 16 split rolls?
- 17 MR. KYRISS: It was such a small portion.
- 18 Like I said, it was for the west coast and it was such
- 19 a small portion of our total. It was less than five
- 20 percent of our total usage. It was very, very small.
- 21 I never saw it as a real threat to the U.S. market. I
- 22 wouldn't say that maybe we didn't use it a little bit
- 23 here and there, but it certainly there's another
- 24 side to that whole capacity issue. When you look at
- 25 the way that the Chinese market was growing in the

- domestic market and the demand for that, trying to
- 2 gear up capacity in China for the domestic market, as
- 3 well as for exports, either made it that much more
- 4 difficult for me to believe that they would ever be
- 5 able to bring enough into the U.S. market that would
- 6 have a real impact.
- 7 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. I hear what
- 8 you're saying. But, in this case, we did see a rapid
- 9 increase from a low starting point in imports of
- 10 Chinese split rolls. And a number of other products
- 11 that we've had before us when we're looking at China,
- we have seen increases in production capacity and the
- potential of increased imports that's been rather
- large. Are you telling me there is something
- 15 different about this industry, so that we shouldn't
- 16 expect a continuation of growth of imports like we had
- during the POI?
- 18 MR. KYRISS: Right. I think they were very
- 19 under utilized at the time. They finally got a paper
- that was good enough to bring into the U.S. and they
- 21 hit a peak they hit a peak with us, at least, to
- 22 where they couldn't produce any more than what we were
- 23 basically buying from them. We were buying for both
- 24 the U.S. market and the Canadian market. We were also
- looking for the European market in certain areas.

- But, they were under utilized at the time, that's why
- I think you saw the big influx into the U.S. to start
- 3 with. But, I think it was going to peak out and there
- 4 wasn't going to be a whole lot more capacity
- 5 available.
- 6 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: And I just want to
- 7 make sure, it was your testimony that the paper that
- 8 you were the split rolls that you were importing
- 9 were not certified by any of the print head
- 10 manufacturers?
- 11 MR. KYRISS: That's correct. We did our own
- testing in our own labs to approve it and to make sure
- that we weren't going to have any major issues with
- 14 it.
- 15 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. Mr. Qianq,
- 16 could you, please, comment?
- 17 MR. QIANG: Sorry, I don't know English.
- 18 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Believe me, I speak
- 19 no Mandarin, so go ahead.
- MR. ZHANG: I will translate for him, okay?
- MR. NEELEY: Mr. Zhang can translate for
- 22 him.
- VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Please.
- 24 MR. QIANG: (Speaking Chinese.)
- 25 MR. ZHANG: (Translation) I just add

- 1 something here. First, that I say I take honor to be
- 2 here to attend this hearing. My company is a small
- 3 company actually.
- 4 MR. QIANG: (Speaking Chinese.)
- 5 MR. ZHANG: (Translation) I just add
- 6 something. As Todd said, actually, in China, very few
- 7 companies can meet the requirement for U.S. market.
- 8 Normally, the converters, they are small, a small shop
- 9 and have several workers and they definitely their
- 10 product cannot get into U.S. market.
- 11 MR. QIANG: (Speaking Chinese.)
- 12 MR. ZHANG: (Translation) And secondly, 95
- percent of the Chinese converters, they are small and
- 14 private-owned companies. It is impossible for them to
- 15 get any government subsidies for their production.
- MR. QIANG: (Speaking Chinese.)
- 17 MR. ZHANG: (Translation) That's what I
- 18 would like to add here. Thanks.
- 19 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay, thank you. I
- 20 have another question for Mr. Qiang. Have there been
- 21 any changes in the export taxation of lightweight
- 22 thermal paper coming from China or any change in the
- 23 VAT rebates for that product?
- 24 MR. QIANG: (Speaking Chinese.)
- 25 MR. ZHANG: (Translation) In China, for the

- 1 paper export, there is export duty refund is zero.
- 2 So, no tax refund at all for some paper.
- 3 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. The domestic
- 4 industry has observed that the imports from China in
- 5 the interim 2008 period were much lower than in the
- 6 interim 2007 period and their conclusion is that the
- 7 reduction in imports was caused by the provisional
- 8 duties going into effect. Can you comment on that?
- 9 Is their view correct?
- 10 MR. QIANG: (Speaking Chinese.)
- 11 MR. ZHANG: (Translation) There are a couple
- of reasons. First of all, just the exchange rate.
- Originally, one dollar can get 8.3 RMB and now it's
- about 6.8 RMB. So, it's about 20 percent
- 15 appreciation. That's an important factor.
- MR. QIANG: (Speaking Chinese.)
- 17 MR. ZHANG: (Translation) Secondly, since
- 18 2007, Chinese Government implement the new labor law.
- 19 So that increased the cost of labor if you are a
- 20 manufacturer.
- 21 MR. QIANG: (Speaking Chinese.)
- 22 MR. ZHANG: (Translation) In other news from
- a newspaper recently in China, there were over 100
- small size companies that just shut down.
- 25 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. Thank you,

- 1 very much. The light has changed, so back to you,
- 2 Madam Chairman.
- 3 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Commissioner Okun?
- 4 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Thank you, Madam
- 5 Chairman. I join my colleagues in welcoming this
- 6 panel here this afternoon. I appreciate, very much,
- 7 the perspective you bring to various aspects of this
- 8 case.
- 9 Mr. Silverman, I think I am going to start
- 10 with you, in light of the response of Mr. Greene to
- 11 the Chairman's question regarding certification with
- 12 IBM. On page 19 of your brief, you had one of the
- arguments you had made is that Appleton's 48-gram was
- only marginally successful, because the product did
- 15 not receive IBM certification until July 2008, thereby
- suppressing sales. What I heard from Mr. Greene is
- they were making sales of their product prior to
- 18 getting certification. So, do you still stand by that
- 19 argument with regard to Appleton?
- MR. SILVERMAN: This is Bill Silverman. I
- 21 think Mr. Greene can answer, he didn't make sales
- 22 before certification. But, he can talk about what it
- has meant since he has had the certification. It's
- 24 not. -
- 25 COMMISSIONER OKUN: I wanted to ask you

- first, though. Do you still make that do you
- believe that that has suppressed Appleton's sales?
- 3 Are you still making that contention in your brief?
- 4 MR. SILVERMAN: I don't make certifications
- of facts. Let him talk about the facts. You've asked
- 6 a fact about the market.
- 7 MR. GREENE: Richard Greene. For example,
- 8 one of our converter customers was selling WalMart,
- 9 who wanted to switch to our product and they said,
- 10 they insisted on the IBM certification. So, that's
- when we started working on it in the middle of 2007.
- 12 And they lived with it and continued to use it and we
- told them we were in the process of getting certified.
- 14 And we finally did get certified in January and then
- 15 the business grew dramatically. But, they were the
- 16 first big retailer that asked for it. And once they
- asked for it, we said we might as well get certified.
- 18 Now, we think that Appleton is handicapped
- 19 by not having that certification. I think it's clear
- when they sell to converters, who are going after the
- 21 large retailers, they are certain handicapped by not
- 22 having that certification, but not until July when
- 23 they finally got it.
- 24 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. So, help me
- 25 understand. Are you saying that you think your sales

- of your 48-gram were handicapped until you got
- 2 certification? You were not successful in the U.S.
- 3 market with your 48-gram?
- 4 MR. GREENE: Well, when we going through
- 5 certification is a big rigmarole. And we were under
- 6 the opinion that our 55-gram, which has been certified
- 7 by IBM forever, we were just running the basis weight
- 8 of the paper lighter and we didn't need the
- 9 certification. So, our response to the marketplace
- was, we're running the same product, we're just
- 11 running it lighter and we really didn't need that
- 12 certification. It was only when we got pushed by the
- large WalMart, the converter who was selling WalMart,
- that they really wanted it for that basis weight. So,
- then, we had to go get that individual basis weight
- 16 certified. For us, if we ran 48-gram or 60-gram,
- every time we changed the basis weight, we would have
- 18 to get a certification. We still didn't understand
- 19 the reason for that, because we put the same thermal
- 20 coating on the paper. So, we really didn't need to
- 21 think we really didn't believe we needed to go get
- 22 certification, because we were running the same
- 23 thermal coating on our base paper, but just changing
- 24 the basis weight. But, WalMart insisted on it and we
- 25 then went through the process. I hope that explains

1 it.

2 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okav. All right. me come back to the front row here, to the converters. 3 4 We spent a lot of time with this morning's panel 5 talking about 48 versus 55 and, obviously, there were converters on that panel, as well, and we've heard 6 7 different things from you. And, obviously, we have additional information in our staff report, as well. 8 9 So, I want to I guess just go back to a couple of 10 things based on what we heard this morning and then what I heard from you. In terms of - we talked with 11 12 the converters this morning about whether there was an advantage to the customer in having these longer 13 14 rolls. And I know - I think at least a couple of you 15 mentioned that, that the purchaser would like - or 16 it's an advantage to the purchaser, because they're 17 getting more product in there for the price. And so, 18 I didn't know if there was anything else you could 19 add, because I think what I heard from the converters 20 this morning was you make your sale based on how much 21 product, how many rolls, how many pallets you're going 22 to sell and what you're going to put in your truck and 23 then you pay for the - and then there's the trucking 24 freight. And so, it didn't - the way I understood his testimony this morning, it didn't matter much if you 25

- were it didn't matter to the customer, because you
- were just you couldn't fill up that much of a
- 3 truckload. I think I'm saying it correctly.
- 4 So, I wanted to go back to you on what I
- 5 heard from you, to try to understand if there are
- differences in the way that you're doing business, if
- 7 it's just a difference in the customers and how
- 8 they're ordering. Do the two stories make sense, what
- 9 I heard this morning and what I heard from you this
- 10 afternoon? And I'm not sure who wants to start, but
- 11 you look like you're grabbing your microphone there.
- 12 You can start.
- MR. ENDSLEY: Yes. Doug Endsley. We
- customize for 5,000 grocery stores 90 days worth of
- 15 register tape we ship at a time. So, we ship it using
- 16 UPS and we ship it on a 100-weight basis. So, once we
- were able to switch from 55 to 48, it reduced my
- shipping costs by approximately \$200,000 a year.
- 19 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. So, UPS -
- shipping smaller amounts, then, that's where or is
- it still the same amounts?
- 22 MR. ENDSLEY: Well, I would either ship
- 23 smaller rolls, okay, that weighed less, or I would
- ship longer rolls, less cases. Either way, the
- 25 savings were the same.

1	(COMMIS	SSIONER OF	KUN	: Oka <u>r</u>	Y •	Would	other
2	converters	have	anything	to	add w	ith	respec	ct to

- advantages of the 48 versus a 55, just on that basis?
- 4 Mr. Sandt?
- 5 MR. SANDT: I don't think you want me to
- 6 detail again, because I gave you a pretty long
- 7 narrative of how -
- 8 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Well, maybe you can then
- 9 respond just I mean, I'm not sure if you heard all
- 10 the testimony this morning.
- 11 MR. SANDT: Yeah, I did.
- 12 COMMISSIONER OKUN: I'm trying to understand
- if it's just based on customers or I mean, what the
- 14 distinction is. Because, I've heard two different
- 15 stories and, you know, I'm trying to understand which
- weight to give to them and can they exist in the same
- 17 market place.
- MR. SANDT: It doesn't even have to be a
- 19 sophisticated customer, but a customer, who will
- listen, will really understand the advantages of
- longer footage rolls for all the reasons that I
- 22 mentioned. It's less roll changes for them. It's
- fewer cartons that they have to buy in a whole year.
- It's fewer pounds that are shipped. That saves money.
- 25 And it's, in the case of the customer that I told you

- about, they save 574,000 roll changes a year and
- 2 574,000 cores that they don't have to throw out,
- 3 simply because they have bought fewer rolls that have
- 4 the same lineal footage on them. And that's very,
- 5 very significant and people, who will listen, will buy
- 6 because of that. And there's no overlapping between
- 7 the rolls. You can't use one you can't use the 55
- 8 gram in place of the 48. Each of these manufacturers
- 9 is very good at hitting the target calipers and the
- 10 target weights that they want -- that's their business
- 11 so that we can count on having the particular
- caliper that will give us the footage roll that we're
- 13 selling. And if we didn't, they wouldn't fit in the
- 14 boxes.
- 15 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. And then to those
- 16 particular customers, and this goes back there have
- been several questions about this, so we can talk
- 18 about should this product cost less because it weighs
- 19 less. I mean, what I have been focusing on, first of
- 20 all, was just the freight advantages and the
- 21 advantages you sell. But, now, I'm trying to
- 22 understand on the product, itself, because, again, Mr.
- 23 Greene just said, we didn't even think we needed
- certification, because it's the same product.
- MR. SANDT: The things that we save on, they

- 1 save on, too. I mean, the fact that we don't have to
- 2 use all of those cartons and all those cores. And our
- 3 labor to make the longer footage roll is very, very
- 4 similar, as the smaller roll. Our machines are fast.
- 5 They ramp up. And if they are going to a certain
- footage, they ramp down very quickly. And probably in
- 7 a day, we can make the same number of cartons of
- 8 longer footage rolls, as we can the alternative size
- 9 that I had mentioned.
- 10 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. Well, if there is
- anything more for post-hearing, just in terms of
- helping me understand better what the advantages are,
- what the cost advantages on the shipping side yes?
- 14 Mr. Malashevich, I have a yellow light, so -
- 15 MR. MALASHEVICH: It really doesn't like me.
- 16 COMMISSIONER OKUN: That's the Chairman, I'm
- sure, saying it's a yellow light, what are you doing.
- 18 MR. MALASHEVICH: Bruce Malashevich,
- 19 economist to the German producers in this proceeding.
- 20 I just came recently into possession of a document
- 21 that I think will clear the air on this issue with
- 22 respect to freight, as well as the distinctness of the
- 48 product. It's an Appleton produce brochure
- 24 extolling the virtues of its 48-gram product. It
- 25 bears the date of January 2008. And in listing the

- 1 key features, it has among it, low caliper for larger
- 2 roll lengths, roller base weight, reduces freight
- 3 cost, doesn't say the sum, under certain
- 4 circumstances. It simply says, reduces freight costs,
- 5 good general imaging, graphics and logo images, and
- 6 among the specific applications indicated is "low
- 7 caliper economy point-of-sale retail use."
- 8 You heard earlier that the product has a
- 9 distinct cost. Whether it's higher or lower than 55,
- 10 it's distinct costs with distinct applications. And
- if you are a producer with economies of scale having a
- bread and butter product of 55 gram and claims to be
- in some degree of financial distress, why would you
- 14 divert time, money, and energy to creating a new
- 15 product, entirely new product that costs more, they
- say, and yet is theoretically, according to their
- 17 claims, interchangeable? It makes no sense unless the
- 18 products are in fact distinct. Thank you.
- 19 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. My red light now
- is on, so I'm sure you'll put that in the record, and
- 21 Petitioners will have a chance to comment on it as
- 22 well. Thank you, Madam Chairman.
- 23 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Commissioner Lane.
- 24 COMMISSIONER LANE: When we heard this
- 25 morning that there was really no difference in the use

- of a 48 and a 55 gram product going into printers that
- 2 the printers would use or that you could use one or
- 3 the other and it didn't really make any difference,
- 4 are you all saying that that is not true or that I
- 5 just misunderstood what I heard?
- 6 MR. SANDT: A 55 gram, 300 foot roll would
- 7 not fit in a printer's cavity, a 48 gram, 300 or 308
- 8 foot roll would fit in a printer's cavity and run, so,
- 9 yes, the 55 is definitely not interchangeable with the
- 10 48.
- 11 COMMISSIONER LANE: And so are all 48s and
- 12 55s 300, I don't know, feet, inches, whatever?
- MR. SANDT: No. It's taking advantage of
- 14 the capability of the thinness of the paper to wind it
- 15 to the maximum diameter that will fit into that
- 16 cavity, thereby giving a lot of advantages to the end
- user, which a smart end user will recognize and buy,
- 18 and they do buy it.
- 19 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. But this morning
- was the product 300 and some inches or whatever? I
- 21 thought it was 100.
- 22 MR. SANDT: I don't know. I heard the
- 23 testimony and I kind of shook my head and I didn't
- 24 agree with it.
- 25 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. I thought it was

- 1 121 and 126 or something like that. I could be wrong.
- 2 MR. SANDT: I don't recall. Not at all.
- 3 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. I'll look at the
- 4 transcript.
- 5 MR. GREENE: Madam, Richard Greene. I just
- 6 wanted to add I think this morning's testimony had to
- 7 do with whether the printers could handle 48 gram or
- 8 55 gram, and all the printers could handle either base
- 9 weight. The main advantage as far as longer rolls is
- 10 the 48 gram has a 2.1 caliber and you can wind up to
- 11 308 feet on a receipt roll and still put it in the
- well of the printer.
- So the net result is you don't have to
- 14 change your printer all that often.
- 15 COMMISSIONER LANE: And so you would need a
- printer that would take the 308?
- MR. GREENE: Well, all printers take 308
- 18 feet with 48 gram paper, but typically, with 55 gram
- 19 paper they were running 230 or 273 feet. So the
- 20 ability to make longer rolls with this thinner caliber
- 21 really was a very important advantage because when you
- 22 have a busy store and people are waiting on line, you
- don't want to say stop and go change the roll.
- 24 People would be impatient at the cash
- 25 register. So the fact that they have so many less

- changes -- as Mr. Sandt testified before, when he made
- 2 his proposal to his large retailer they had 578,000,
- 3 you know, something like that, less roll changes.
- 4 That became a significant selling point.
- 5 COMMISSIONER LANE: I'm always excited when
- 6 there's somebody at the cash register willing to wait
- 7 on me.
- 8 MR. KYRISS: This is Todd Kyriss. I just
- 9 want to jump in and try to clarify a little bit. As I
- 10 stated in my statement, there's two different types of
- 11 buyers, there's a cost per roll buyer and there's a
- 12 total cost of ownership buyer. The converters that
- you had up there this morning typically probably sell
- more to cost per roll buyers.
- They talked about the roll not being big
- 16 enough and their customers complaining about that. If
- they rolled to footage, meaning if they rolled to a
- 18 230 foot roll, the roll diameter is going to be
- 19 smaller, their customer is going to think they're
- 20 getting cheated.
- You're selling to a Walmart and Walmart
- 22 loves the idea of a thinner caliber paper because they
- can put more feet on a roll.
- They can get 330, or 350, or whatever it is,
- 25 I'm not sure what it is anymore, but they have less

- down time, they improve their customer service, they
- 2 have less storage space where they have to store the
- 3 rolls at, they do reduce their freight if they ship
- from their DUCs to their stores. There's just a
- 5 variety of different advantages of having that product
- and selling to it. So it all depends on who you're
- 7 talking to and who their customer is.
- 8 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. Thank you. Now I
- 9 have questions for Mr. Endsley and Mr. Sandt. You
- 10 each gave examples of where, Mr. Endsley, you wanted
- 11 to supply a Walmart in Mexico and you wanted to buy
- the product from Appleton but it was too high.
- 13 If that information is not already in the
- 14 record as to the price you were quoted by Appleton and
- 15 the price you actually paid, could you put that in the
- 16 record posthearing?
- MR. ENDSLEY: Yes, ma'am.
- 18 COMMISSIONER LANE: And, Mr. Sandt, the same
- 19 for you. You were trying to sell product to Circuit
- 20 City and you ended up buying from Koehler rather than
- 21 Appleton. I think that's what you said.
- 22 MR. SANDT: And that was a supply issue.
- That was that there wouldn't be an available supply
- for me for the coming year to provide that to my
- customer, so that was the big issue right there.

- 1 COMMISSIONER LANE: And so it wasn't a price
- 2 issue?
- 3 MR. SANDT: Not necessarily. In fact, I
- 4 don't know if we got that far. I would not have the
- 5 paper to supply to the customer.
- 6 COMMISSIONER LANE: Well, maybe you can
- 7 supply for the record posthearing what you thought
- 8 that Appleton could provide you the product for and
- 9 what you ended up buying it from Koehler.
- 10 MR. SANDT: That might take some research.
- 11 That was five years ago.
- 12 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. Well, if you can,
- that would be appreciated. The other question I have
- is when you're talking about the 55 and the 48
- 15 product, are they sold at the same price? Mr.
- 16 Swadish?
- MR. SWADISH: Ed Swadish. First off, I'd
- 18 like to clarify a little bit about the cost between
- 19 the 55 and the 45. In a laymen's terms, 55 was
- 20 roughly 89 cents a pound and 48 was 99 cents a pound.
- 21 That makes it a lot easier, you know, for an average
- 22 person not dealing with paper, you know, to get
- 23 involved with DMSF and all that.
- 24 A standard size of paper, 235 foot long of
- grade 55, weighed 35 pounds. The same footage in 48,

- 1 who I know nobody makes, would weigh 30. If you
- 2 extended that extra length to 265 and made it out of
- 3 48 gram, it would weigh 34 pounds. Just so
- 4 everybody's clear on the price and the weight
- 5 differences with the extra paper.
- 6 Yes, we do sell our paper for more, the 48
- 7 gram. Thirty percent of all of our new business we
- 8 actually sell for more than they were paying. The
- 9 converters this morning, they seemed very focused on
- 10 price, you know? It seems like that's probably how
- 11 they were with their prospects. Price is possibly
- 12 second or third thing we look at with a customer.
- 13 You know, with the 48 gram paper we put 13
- 14 percent more paper on the roll and we charged our
- 15 customers eight percent more. So the customer got a
- 16 five percent discount and we made extra money per
- 17 case.
- 18 COMMISSIONER LANE: Okay. Did anybody else
- 19 want to respond to that? Okay. thank you. That's
- 20 all the questions I have. Thank you for your patience
- and your willingness to come and help us understand
- this issue. Thank you.
- 23 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Commissioner Williamson?
- 24 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Thank you, Madam
- 25 Chairman. Mr. Greene, just to clarify on this

- 1 question of the certification of the 48 and 55 grams,
- I take up until the point that Walmart said no, we
- 3 want the 48 certified, you were willing to say that
- 4 our paper has been certified whether it was 48 or 55
- 5 because basically that weight wasn't the most
- 6 important factor in terms of the certification.
- 7 MR. GREENE: Right. We maintained in the
- 8 market that our F-20 thermal coating was the important
- 9 aspect, whether we put it on 48 gram paper or 55 gram
- 10 paper. We had no trouble selling it for two years
- 11 with that sales approach. Then Walmart finally
- insisted and we had to go through the expense, paying
- a lot of money to IBM and going through the whole
- 14 process.
- 15 We did that because they were a large
- 16 customer.
- 17 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you.
- 18 I just wanted to get that clarified. I think, Mr.
- Jahns, you didn't answer the question about the
- 20 exchange rate fluctuation and what affect that has on
- 21 your decision with respect to exports.
- 22 MR. JAHNS: This is Falk Jahns, Mitsubishi.
- 23 With the U.S. dollar exchange rates we actually really
- 24 handle it like this, as I mentioned as well in my
- testimony, and that we actually balance our purchases

- on U.S. dollar basis with our U.S. dollar sales. In
- 2 fact, then there is no impact on it.
- 3 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you.
- 4 Both the German and Chinese Respondents addressed the
- 5 question what affect do the fluctuations of ocean
- freight rates have on your decisions with respect to
- 7 exporting lightweight thermal paper, and where do you
- 8 expect to see the trends in the future?
- 9 MR. FRUEH: This is Willy Frueh from
- 10 Koehler. We do expect that because of the
- 11 international energy cost situation that also the cost
- for shipment to the United States are going to go up,
- but clearly, the decision to concentrate on 48 gram
- 14 gives us a saving because we can get more paper in a
- 15 container and we can ship more paper, more footage, in
- 16 the same container.
- So that also helps us to a certain extent to
- 18 offset the higher costs.
- 19 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Does anyone
- 20 else want to?
- 21 MR. BURNS: This is Chris Burns from Paper
- 22 Resources. We've seen freight rates go up over the
- 23 last three years, primarily with -- we used to ship
- 24 predominantly through Los Angeles and then put it on a
- 25 train and distribute the paper throughout the country,

- 1 but the railroads really started to raise rates so we
- 2 started looking at all water service, you know,
- 3 bringing the ship all the way to the east coast, to
- 4 mitigate the rail increases.
- 5 What we started to see at the end of last
- 6 year and into this year was the emergency fuel
- 7 surcharge so the ocean carriers were putting in, you
- 8 know, a 10 percent premium on top of the base ocean
- 9 rate, sometimes 20 percent. Then, on top of that,
- when you get into June, July through end of November
- and December when the retailers are gearing up for the
- 12 holiday season, they'll put another five to 10 percent
- 13 premium on top of that.
- So ocean freight rates have been trending up
- and we don't see much relief coming in. We were
- hoping to see some relief, honestly, but we're not
- 17 seeing it. You know, the ocean carriers have
- 18 repositioned a lot of ships, they've scrapped some of
- 19 their older vessels, and anything they've put on
- order, they've deferred delivery.
- 21 So we don't see much relief on ocean freight
- 22 rates coming up.
- 23 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you.
- 24 Thank you for that answer. Also for the Chinese
- 25 Respondents, in your sales of slit rolls in the U.S.

- 1 market, whom do you perceive to be your competitors?
- 2 Are your competitors the U.S. converters who are also
- 3 your customers?
- 4 MR. BURNS: This is Chris Burns. Just to
- 5 give you a little background of me, you know, Paper
- 6 Resources sold jumbo thermal rolls from Korea to a lot
- 7 of the converters and for various reasons we went to
- 8 China looking for jumbo thermal rolls and found that
- 9 the converters there were not going to be competitive
- 10 in this market.
- 11 We didn't even get into quality,
- 12 certification, or anything like that. They just
- plain, we're not interested in the price levels that
- this market was transacting in. Really, for the
- 15 coater width that they have, you know, that was
- touched on earlier, there's just a lot of waste.
- 17 Then the prices here in the U.S., I mean,
- 18 this is by far the most competitive market in the
- 19 world for whatever is sold, whether it's paper, cars,
- or what have you. I think, you know, the volume that
- 21 this market buys in whatever the product is dictates a
- 22 very competitive environment.
- 23 So when I first started doing business with
- 24 Hanhong and Mr. Xue, we went to the converters because
- I knew the converters and I presented them, you know,

- 1 the opportunity to buy the product. Some of them
- decided to buy it for geographic reasons. I don't
- 3 think we were ever below, you know, serious
- 4 manufacturing cost.
- 5 I think we offered a competitive product and
- a good product, but it was, you know, a geographic
- 7 option. As time went on, I think we got a little bit
- 8 of a reputation in the market for having an okay
- 9 product and reliable deliveries and we picked up a few
- 10 distributors. I would say we always looked at the
- 11 converters as potential customers.
- 12 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: And you think the
- competitiveness or the quality, has that improved over
- 14 the years?
- 15 MR. BURNS: I would say our quality has
- always been fairly consistent. We've never had the
- 17 quality of, say, an Appleton or a Koehler, but we've
- 18 always had acceptable quality. It hasn't gone down,
- 19 it hasn't gone up, but it's certainly not at the level
- that a lot of the other Chinese coaters are putting
- 21 out, which is really sub par.
- 22 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you.
- Just one last question. Demand for the lightweight
- thermal paper grew substantially over the period of
- 25 investigation, and yet, the financial performance of

- 1 both coaters and converters was not that strong. What
- 2 would you contribute to this weakness?
- I mean, here we have, you know, a product
- 4 which is growing quite well but the companies and
- 5 industries on this don't seem to be doing that well.
- 6 Any thoughts on that?
- 7 MR. BURNS: Chris Burns. I'd offer a
- 8 thought on that. There are over 45 converters in
- 9 North America, and I would say that none of them are
- 10 running close to capacity, so they're fighting it out,
- and, you know, the competitive environment in the
- market is requiring them to go back to the thermal
- coaters and squeeze them for a better price to try to
- 14 compete in the market.
- 15 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okav. Anvone else
- 16 have a thought on that? If there's no further
- 17 comments, I have no further questions, Madam Chairman.
- 18 Thank you.
- 19 MR. SILVERMAN: We will answer that, but I'm
- sorry, it has to be in camera proceeding. You had
- 21 asked about the correlation between economic health
- and import levels. We've addressed some of that in
- our brief but it's the kind of thing that needs to be
- done either in camera or in a postconference.
- 25 COMMISSIONER WILLIAMSON: Okay. Thank you.

1	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Commissioner Pinkert?
2	COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you. I want to
3	go back to the question that I was asking in the last
4	round to make sure that everybody who wanted to answer
5	or who had an answer was able to do so. The question
6	was if the price of the slit rolls were low enough and
7	the quality were high enough, would you consider
8	selling them? The question was directed to the
9	converters.
10	Mr. Jansen, did you have anything to add to
11	that?
12	MR. JANSEN: Richard Jansen. Thank you, Mr.
13	Commissioner. I have made a substantial investment of
14	obviously money, but as well as time and training
15	personnel, as a converter and fully committed to being
16	a converter, and as my other colleagues have
17	expressed, to control the product that I send to my
18	clients.
19	Doing otherwise, I do not have that control
20	and I want to be a converter of product. So thank
21	you.
22	COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you. Any other
23	comments on this panel on that issue?
24	MS. JEONG: Commissioner Pinkert, this is
25	Rosa Jeong. Just a short comment is that I understand
	Heritage Reporting Corporation (202) 628-4888

- 2 know, it probably isn't the right way to frame the
- 3 question.
- 4 The domestic industry have argued that the
- 5 decision is a make or buy decision and that's where
- 6 your hypothetical comes from, but what we see and
- 7 based on the evidence in the record, the testimony and
- 8 when you look at the confidential trend of the
- 9 converters, it really wasn't a make or buy, it was
- more of a make and buy decision.
- 11 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Do you want to
- 12 explain that?
- 13 MS. JEONG: What I meant was that the
- 14 converters who are buying split rolls to service
- 15 certain parts weren't doing it at the expense of what
- 16 the jumbo rolls are buying. They weren't using
- 17 converted rolls to replace jumbo rolls.
- If you look at, and I don't know how much I
- 19 could say regarding the confidential record is that I
- think the trend is there wasn't a decrease in
- 21 shipments on the converters' part in purchases.
- 22 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Perhaps you could
- answer another question that I have, Ms. Jeong, or
- 24 perhaps those who are with you could answer this.
- What percentage of the U.S. shipments originating with

- 1 Shanghai Hanhong were made to U.S. converters? What
- percentage of the U.S. shipments?
- 3 MR. BURNS: This is Chris Burns. Over 90
- 4 percent.
- 5 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: And did those
- 6 converters face a make-or-buy decision, or perhaps you
- 7 would want to explain along the lines that Ms. Jeong
- 8 has tried to explain? Did they face that kind of a
- 9 decision?
- 10 MR. BURNS: Chris Burns. The converters
- 11 that we sold did not reduce their jumbo-roll
- 12 purchases. They grew their business overall, and, for
- some of them, even though I said earlier, the
- 14 converting industry is oversupplied, there are a few
- 15 converters that, either geographically or capacity,
- 16 are restrained, and they decided to buy the finished
- 17 rolls from us to grow the business.
- 18 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you.
- 19 Now, I want to return to Mr. Sandt for a
- 20 moment. I recall from your testimony, which was
- 21 before all of the rounds of questions began, that you
- used the phrase, "at this point," when you said that,
- at this point, you wouldn't switch from the 48-gram
- 24 product, even if the price were right to make that
- 25 kind of a switch.

1	When did you become more or less locked into
2	the product? You say, at this point, you wouldn't
3	make the switch, so I assume that there is some other
4	point where you might have made the switch.
5	MR. SANDT: Probably. If I were to think
6	back, we had gotten to the point where I don't like to
7	have two different inventories, and I just decided
8	that we would switch completely over. So, at that
9	particular point, we probably passed a line that we
10	would not go back, and I think, at the end of my
11	testimony, I said, I think that was it. I don't care
12	what the price was of 55. At this point, I would not
13	change.
14	We've changed our approach to the
15	marketplace. We're satisfied having one inventory in
16	our stock to convert from. We have space constraints,
17	and it just fits in fine.
18	COMMISSIONER PINKERT: I understand that it
19	fits in fine, but I'm trying to get an idea of whether
20	there is some sort of a tipping point for you where
21	you're more or less committed to the 48-gram product,
22	and, if there was such a tipping point, when did it
23	occur, and how can I nail it down to know that that's
24	when it occurred?
25	MR. SANDT: Whenever it was introduced, we

- walked very softly for a little while, but it didn't
- 2 take us very long to just decide -- are you looking
- 3 for a time in history, you know?
- 4 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: I'm looking for some
- 5 sort of point in time or some period of time.
- 6 MR. SANDT: I would have to look at my --
- 7 whenever it was introduced, probably within a year
- 8 afterwards, we decided that we would make the switch
- 9 completely over because I know, in talking to Mr.
- 10 Greene, he said that we were ahead of most people
- 11 because most people were kind of timid to jump
- 12 completely into buying this particular grade, and we
- were not. We grew as a result of making the decision.
- 14 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: If you could
- 15 supplement that in the post-hearing to give us a
- 16 better idea of more or less when you became committed
- 17 to that form of the product, I would appreciate it.
- 18 MR. SANDT: Sure.
- 19 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you.
- Do the other converters agree that the
- switch from 48 to 55 is not so straightforward that
- 22 you could just do it if the prices were right at any
- 23 given time?
- MR. SWADISH: Ed Swadish. It would be very
- 25 difficult for my customers because, you know, they are

- 1 getting a better price per foot with the longer rolls,
- 2 so to introduce a new product to save money and then
- 3 have to switch them back two months later and maybe go
- 4 back to 48, it would be a nightmare, plus turning the
- 5 inventory over to the new sizes.
- 6 Everybody talks about these three basic
- footages; really there's probably 20 footages and 40
- 8 widths, and we turned all of them over. Everything
- 9 got 13 percent added. You had to give it a new stock
- 10 number. It was tremendous work for months, just to
- 11 get everything to go. To switch it, make the customer
- get not as good a deal on the paper, making less money
- -- myself, I'm talking about -- I just couldn't see
- 14 it.
- 15 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you. Mr.
- 16 Jansen?
- 17 MR. JANSEN: Richard Jansen. It would also
- 18 be very hard for us to switch due to, frankly,
- 19 components, carton sizes. We would have to move back,
- 20 as well as, again, as I stated in my testimony, the
- 21 transportation portion of equation of that would be
- 22 actually going backwards for ourselves. Thank you.
- 23 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you.
- 24 MR. ENDSLEY: Doug Endsley. It's a little
- 25 different for me, in the fact that I have just a few

- 1 customers, and we give them the product free. I was
- 2 hesitant at first to switch to the 48, being thinner,
- 3 because we put vivid colors on the back of the
- 4 register tape. We were afraid that it might harm the
- 5 readability of the image on the user side, but,
- 6 eventually, I tested it, and we couldn't see any
- difference whatsoever in the way the grocery store's
- 8 image appeared, and we've never had one complaint from
- 9 the grocery stores.
- 10 That being said, if I can buy 55 gram for
- enough less price than the 48 to overcome the savings
- that we've already identified, I would consider buying
- 13 either one.
- 14 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you. I would
- 15 like to go back to Mr. Neeley for a moment. I believe
- 16 you testified -- I'm not trying to change anything
- that you testified, but I believe you testified that
- 18 there was about a two-year period for establishing new
- 19 production of the thermal paper, and I'm wondering how
- you got that number. What's that comprised of?
- MR. NEELEY: I'll let Mr. Xue do it, since I
- 22 was actually reading his testimony, and he is the
- 23 person with the knowledge. So I'll let Mr. Jon
- 24 translate for him.
- 25 COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you.

1	MR. ZHANG (translating for Mr. Xue): I'm
2	the translator, Jon Zhang. I translate for Mr. Xue.
3	Mr. Xue said, "Our introduction of
4	setting up a coater line in China. It takes about two
5	to three years for the application, including the
6	project-approval process and the buildup of the
7	workshop and the purchase of equipment.
8	"We also need to find a coating specialist,
9	and we also needed to get a technician in equipment
10	assembling.
11	"Especially the more and more strict
12	environmental requirements by the Chinese government,
13	so application of the coating will generate some
14	wastewater. So only for the environment approval, it
15	would take at least a half year. That's the basic
16	thing. Thanks."
17	COMMISSIONER PINKERT: Thank you. Thank
18	you, Madam Chairman.
19	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: One of the things that
20	was discussed this morning that hasn't seemed to come
21	up this afternoon is the issue of reverse auctions, so
22	I have a panel in front of me that includes six
23	converters, representatives of six converters, so I
24	want to ask each of you, have you participated in a
25	reverse auction, and how significant has that been, in

- 1 terms of how your product is marketed?
- I don't know who wants to start. Mr.
- 3 Swadish?
- 4 MR. SWADISH: Ed Swadish. We don't
- 5 participate in those at all. It's for more larger
- 6 customers, and we deal with the small to medium, plus
- 7 just our company philosophy -- I mean, that's just a
- 8 tool that just beats your price up. Even if we did
- 9 deal with larger customers -- I don't know -- these
- 10 guys might be forced to have to do it -- I'm not sure,
- 11 but we would try to avoid that at all costs.
- 12 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Have any of your
- 13 customers invited you to participate?
- MR. SWADISH: No.
- 15 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okav. Mr. Sandt?
- MR. SANDT: We've participated, and we've
- 17 been successful in some cases. Is it attractive? Not
- 18 especially. It does lower the bar, as far as pricing.
- 19 It's a very competitive way to get business. It makes
- it more challenging to use ingenuity in getting
- 21 business, but it's not impossible to present your
- 22 ingenuity and help you get business. That's the way
- 23 our company works.
- 24 Do we depend on them for our livelihood?
- Not especially, but we have a certain portion of our

- 1 business that's been gained by reverse auctions.
- 2 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Is it your impression
- 3 that that's becoming a very common way for purchasers
- 4 to make their purchases in this market?
- 5 MR. SANDT: For large retailers, yes.
- 6 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: What is your experience
- 7 with respect to what kind of product qualifications
- 8 those large retail purchasers put on who can enter
- 9 into the auction? For example, are they requiring
- 10 OEM-certified paper?
- 11 MR. SANDT: In many cases, yes. You've
- 12 heard the names thrown out here like Wal-Mart and
- 13 Federated, which is Macy's now. They will usually
- have that in their specifications what are acceptable
- 15 grades, and those acceptable grades are usually the
- 16 grades that have been approved by the OEM of the
- 17 equipment that they use.
- 18 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. Mr. Jansen?
- 19 MR. JANSEN: Richard Jansen. We participate
- on a very limited basis in reverse Internet auctions,
- 21 and the primary reason is, again, it goes down to
- 22 price. My company is really not built on price but
- other factors, such as service, quality, reliability,
- quick action, those types of things.
- So, for us, we've had exposure. I would

- 1 prefer not to deal in an element of solely price,
- 2 Madam Commissioner.
- 3 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. Mr. Kyriss or Mr.
- 4 Burns, did either of you want to comment?
- 5 MR. BURNS: This is Chris Burns. Yes, I
- 6 would like to comment.
- 7 Two things on the Internet bid. One is
- 8 we've never participated in one for the certification
- 9 process; and, two, usually, when we find out what the
- 10 auction went for, it was considerably below any price
- 11 that we had ever sold any product for in this country,
- so it's completely unattractive to us.
- MR. KYRISS: While at NCR, because of our
- 14 size, of course, we've participated in probably about
- every one of the reverse auctions.
- 16 As far as what the qualifications were, as
- far as the paper, typically, and I would have to say,
- in 90 percent of the case, they would state exactly
- 19 what products were qualified or what products they
- 20 wanted you to quote. They would ask for alternatives.
- 21 Very, very seldom did they actually use the
- 22 alternatives, and they usually used it to try to drive
- 23 the price down to use it maybe after the fact, in some
- 24 cases.
- Even though it's a reverse auction, I

1	wouldn'	t	say	it	always	ended	there.	There	was	always
---	---------	---	-----	----	--------	-------	--------	-------	-----	--------

- 2 negotiation that happened afterwards, and they would
- 3 tend to use lower prices and lower alternatives from
- 4 other converters, or whatever it might be, to continue
- 5 to drive the price down, even after the reverse
- 6 auction.
- 7 So I can't think of one time where a major
- 8 retailer who ran a reverse auction did not stay with a
- 9 certified product. I do not remember any.
- 10 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okav. I quess I asked
- 11 the panel this morning, and I'll repeat the question,
- but if people can provide, in confidence, if they need
- to, in the post-hearing brief, it would be very
- helpful to us to know the identity of the retailers
- 15 who are using these reverse Internet auctions as their
- main means of purchasing, and, to the extent that
- anyone can estimate what percent of domestic demand is
- 18 now being sold through that channel, that would also
- 19 be very helpful.
- Let me turn to Mr. Endsley. I didn't ask
- that question to you because you don't sell your
- 22 product, but I did want to ask you a little bit about
- your business model, which is, if this is an industry
- 24 where everyone is trying to get the cheapest possible
- 25 paper for their cash register receipt, as long as it's

- good enough to actually work, how come your business
- 2 model hasn't really taken off? Why aren't you driving
- 3 all of these other folks out of business?
- 4 MR. ENDSLEY: I am; it just takes a little
- 5 while.
- 6 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: I'm not sure where to go
- 7 from there.
- 8 Do any of the other converters want to
- 9 comment on whether they think that that's a business
- 10 model that is likely to grow in the market? Mr.
- 11 Swadish?
- 12 MR. SWADISH: Ed Swadish. I believe my
- 13 colleague's business model is based upon a major
- 14 retailer, such as a Kroger's, where there is a large
- amount of receipts given a large number of people.
- 16 That type of business is going to be giving out the
- 17 receipts to their customers.
- 18 For miles around that place, there's all
- 19 kinds of businesses that use receipts. I don't
- 20 believe he is going to try to put paper rolls into
- 21 that establishment -- cigar shop, restaurant -- you
- 22 know, any other type of retailer. The volume for his
- distribution of his coupons would be minuscule, so he
- is looking for big grocery stores, more than likely.
- 25 He is not interested in -- I don't know -- 90 percent

- of the market, something like that.
- 2 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. I also asked the
- 3 converters on the morning panel about whether they
- 4 used multiple suppliers of jumbo rolls, and, if so,
- 5 why that was important to them. So let me pose that
- to this panel as well. Does anybody want to start?
- 7 Mr. Swadish, you're always willing.
- 8 MR. SWADISH: I hate waiting in line.
- 9 I would appreciate a diversity of vendors.
- I mean, Koehler's Company, they are great guys, and I
- 11 trust them, but you never know. They are in Germany,
- and something could happen. But you've got to have
- the right paper, and you've got to have the right
- weight, and you have got to have things right.
- 15 So, as far as I'm concerned, I'm better off
- 16 putting all of my eggs in one basket, rather than
- 17 having two grades of paper.
- 18 If there was a supplier like Koehler in
- 19 America -- I'm pretty pro-American -- I would be
- 20 buying from that company.
- 21 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Mr. Sandt?
- 22 MR. SANDT: Roger Sandt. We buy from
- 23 multiple sources. Appleton was our main supplier for
- 24 years. They make -- I forget -- the market basket or
- 25 the variety of papers that Ms. Hatfield mentioned.

- 1 It's really fun to go out and sell other than plain
- 2 vanilla and take advantage of these papers that are
- 3 outside your "lightweight thermal" definition and get
- 4 people to use them for specific needs, like a paper
- 5 that has a darker image, one that lasts longer, or
- 6 what have you.
- 7 That's not what you're considering, but
- 8 we've cherished Appleton as a supplier for years. We
- 9 buy from Koehler, as we mentioned to you, and we buy
- 10 from Kanzaki. We have several grades that we prefer
- 11 from Kanzaki.
- 12 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: You make that distinction
- 13 based on your preference for particular grades, as
- 14 opposed to a concern about the security of your
- 15 supply.
- 16 MR. SANDT: I would say that the security of
- 17 the supply is there. We would like to maintain
- 18 relationships with a number of people, you know, for
- 19 security reasons also.
- 20 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. Did any of the
- 21 other converters want to answer? Mr. Jansen?
- 22 MR. JANSEN: We also enjoy relationships
- 23 with a diverse supplier group, again, with all of the
- 24 coaters in this room, and we have purchased, and
- intend to continue to purchase, from all of the

- 1 coaters in this room in the future.
- I think that is important to our industry,
- 3 and thus we will maintain and continue to maintain
- 4 relationships with the jumbo roll producers that are
- 5 presented here in this room. Thank you.
- 6 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. I've run out of
- 7 time, but if either of the gentlemen in the back row
- 8 wants to give a quick word on this subject.
- 9 MR. KYRISS: I would just say that,
- 10 absolutely, at NCR, because of our size, due to
- 11 security or any type of catastrophic event, we
- 12 certainly needed to have more than one supplier. We
- have relationships with all of the major suppliers up
- 14 until -- in fact, Appleton used to be one of our
- 15 largest suppliers for low-end thermal, and it seemed
- 16 like they bowed out about five years ago or so, and
- they decided not to play in that market.
- 18 So we're only dealing with, basically, two
- 19 major converters and our coaters and also working with
- 20 Mitsubishi and some others off and on. But because of
- 21 that, we had to have both coaters; otherwise, we could
- have put ourselves in real harm.
- 23 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. Well, let me
- invite all of you, in the post-hearing, since my time
- is up in this round. I understand people are saying

- 1 they like to have multiple suppliers. We sometimes
- 2 see cases where people have multiple suppliers, but
- 3 the share of their business that they give to domestic
- 4 versus subject suppliers shifts over the period that
- 5 we're looking at.
- 6 So if any of you have shifted the share of
- 7 your purchases, if you could explain when that
- 8 happened and the reason why that happened for the
- 9 post-hearing, that would be very helpful.
- 10 If anyone wants to comment more on this in
- 11 the public session, I can come back to it in the next
- 12 round.
- 13 Vice Chairman Pearson?
- 14 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Thank you, Madam
- 15 Chairman.
- Mr. Kyriss, I'm correct to understand that
- it's been now more than a year since you worked for
- 18 NCR?
- 19 MR. KYRISS: That is correct.
- VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. I also have
- 21 experienced leaving employment and trying to keep some
- track of what's going on. Obviously, you knew a lot
- about the business when you were still there.
- 24 To what extent are you current with what
- 25 might be going on in the industry, either in China or

- in the United States, today? Do you have some
- 2 contacts still with people in that business?
- 3 MR. KYRISS: Sure. Yes, I do. I still have
- 4 a lot of contacts, a lot of friends that I worked with
- 5 over the 17 years. I don't get into it, certainly, in
- 6 the detail that I did while I was working there. Over
- 7 the last 12 months, I really can't comment a whole lot
- 8 on where the industry went, and feel good about it,
- 9 anyway.
- 10 I kind of keep track on where the market is
- going and some different things there, but, you know,
- 12 since I left, I really haven't kept real close tabs on
- the market.
- 14 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: But you're confident
- 15 that the information you've given us today has been
- 16 correct, as of the time you were there.
- 17 MR. KYRISS: All of the information that
- 18 I've given you about the time I was there, I feel very
- 19 confident about.
- 20 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: And to the extent
- 21 you may have speculated about the future, we should
- 22 understand now that you're not involved in it every
- 23 day.
- MR. KYRISS: Correct, correct.
- VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Mr. Greene and Mr.

1	Jahns, this morning, I asked the Petitioners about the
2	overlap in the size of 48- and 55-gram, in terms of
3	the specifications, because the specifications do
4	overlap, apparently, but, in terms of what actually
5	happens commercially, do you have some sense of what
6	percentage of your shipments might fall into that
7	overlap zone so that it could qualify either as 48 or
8	55? And I understand you might need to answer at
9	post-hearing, but tell me what you can, please.
10	MR. GREENE: This is Richard Greene. The
11	specifications have a range that is a standard range
12	that the German paper industry allows you to use in a
13	specification. We don't come anyplace close to that
14	range. In fact, our 48 gram is generally run in a
15	basis weight of 46 and a half grams to 48, and, in a
16	caliper, two and a half to 2.1.
17	Our converters could never put the amount of

Our converters could never put the amount of feet, the 310 feet, on a roll if the caliper varied the way those specifications did. They are just there because you can get that by the industry, and you can't be -- also, it's our incentive to run it lighter because we use less pulp, and we save more costs.

So it's really not at all overlap. It's an overlap only in specifications. The converters would be upset that they wouldn't be getting the 15-percent

- 1 freight savings that we told them they would expect if
- we were shipping a heavier-weight paper, and they
- 3 wouldn't put the feet on the roll if we were shipping
- 4 a paper that was thicker.
- 5 So that's not really a fair thing to say at
- 6 all. There really is no overlap. We're running it 48
- 7 or under, and that's what we run it at. We have this
- 8 machine that we put in in 2000 that was designed to
- 9 run paper from 40 to 80 grams. That's a very, very
- 10 narrow-range paper machine, and it's highly
- 11 specialized just for base paper thermal.
- 12 We have tremendous advantages with that base
- paper machine of controlling the caliper, and,
- frankly, that base paper machine has been really the
- 15 story of our success. The advantage we get from
- 16 having an efficient base paper, the domestic coaters
- 17 can't get. They have to buy base paper, and you heard
- this morning's testimony, correctly so, that,
- 19 normally, when they go out and buy base paper in
- 20 lighter weights, they have to pay more for that.
- You can't blur the distinctions, as the
- 22 Petitioners are trying to do, because, in practice, we
- 23 wouldn't have any customers, if those variations were
- 24 as the German Paper Trade Association allows us to put
- on our spec. sheet.

1	VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. So I would be
2	correct to understand what you're saying, that none of
3	Koehler's 48-gram paper that's come into the United
4	States has drifted upward to being where it would fall
5	into the potential specifications for 55.
6	MR. GREENE: Zero. Zero paper has drifted
7	up. I doubt anything would be above 48 and a half
8	because it's just to our disadvantage. We want to
9	keep the paper thinner and lighter.
10	VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. That's a very
11	clear statement. If you have anything to add in the
12	post-hearing, you may do so, but I'm not sure that
13	additional clarity could be achieved. Mr. Jahns?
14	MR. JAHNS: Falk Jahns, Mitsubishi. I just
15	want to make it very quick now. I certainly can agree
16	upon what Mr. Greene has just said. As well, on our
17	technical data sheet, we certainly use the
18	standardized specification variations which we are
19	allowed by law to use. However, our production
20	specifications are much more tighter. There, we are
21	really speaking about a variation which allows us
22	about plus or minus two maybe, so much, much more and
23	narrower than is actually on the data sheet.
24	VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. So, in the
25	case of Mitsubishi, as with Koehler, none of your

- 1 product that has come into the United States as 48
- 2 gram would be heavy enough so that it actually would
- 3 qualify as 55 gram, potentially.
- 4 MR. JAHNS: That's correct.
- 5 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. Good. Thank
- 6 you very much. I appreciate that clarification.
- 7 Mr. Swadish?
- 8 MR. SWADISH: Ed Swadish. I would also like
- 9 to touch on the subject of overlapping of the paper.
- 10 It's just impossible for it to happen. Any
- sheet of paper in front of you right now is three-
- 12 thousandths thick. Take that thickness and divide it
- by three. If our thermal paper was too thick, by that
- one-third of that, the rolls would be too big to fit
- in the box. We would know, as soon as we put that
- 16 roll on the machine, slit the first shaft. Our
- 17 production guy would come to me and say, "We've got a
- 18 problem. The rolls aren't fitting."
- 19 Actually, we've never had that with
- anybody's thermal paper. That happens somewhat
- 21 frequently with bond paper, never with thermal. So I
- 22 know for a fact that that doesn't happen.
- VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Mr. Ferrin?
- 24 MR. FERRIN: Yes. Just one thing -- this is
- 25 Richard Ferrin -- one thing I would add is that if

1	there	had	been	some	merit	to	this	argument	that	the
---	-------	-----	------	------	-------	----	------	----------	------	-----

- 2 Petitioners are making, you would have seen this
- 3 explained in the petition, you would have had them use
- 4 some other basis for trotting out pricing products in
- 5 the petition, and you would have seen this argument in
- 6 the preliminary phase of the investigation.
- 7 The fact that you hear this argument for the
- 8 first time after a preliminary determination that they
- 9 came very close to losing and that at first appeared
- 10 when there was the discussion of the comments on the
- 11 draft questionnaire, I think, speaks volumes to where
- they really see the dividing lines. Thanks.
- 13 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. Thank you.
- 14 This next question is also directed
- 15 primarily to Mr. Greene and Mr. Jahns, but if any of
- 16 the converters would care to comment, I would welcome
- 17 that.
- 18 Now that Appleton's new plant at West
- 19 Carrollton has begun production, is there overcapacity
- for manufacturing jumbo rolls in the United States, or
- is the market perfectly balanced with the new plant
- 22 online?
- 23 MR. JAHNS: Falk Jahns, Mitsubishi. In our
- 24 point of view, since we believe as well that the
- 25 market is still growing in the next years, and we

- 1 know, from our own experience, as well, how long it
- 2 actually takes, from the day that you turn on the
- 3 machine until you've reached your full production
- 4 capacity level, so that you really can produce at full
- 5 speed, and the whole ramp-up phase, with all of the
- 6 wastage which you had at the beginning, we believe
- 7 that there is no overcapacity in the market because
- 8 the market is further growing.
- 9 We, as Mitsubishi, are not growing with the
- 10 market. We are concentrating on other totally
- 11 different grades which are really not within the scope
- of this investigation. So we can't see that there is
- an overcapacity here in this market.
- 14 Furthermore, what you have to keep in
- 15 consideration as well, that Appleton is extremely
- 16 focusing right now on exporting as well. You can see
- them in Europe, you see them in Asia, you see them in
- 18 Australia, and you see them in South Africa, certainly
- 19 with various grades, but they are offering as well the
- fax point-of-sales grades there as well, which we've
- seen, for example, as well in Europe now.
- 22 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: So if I had asked
- 23 the question, not just about the U.S. market but about
- the world market, the supply and demand of capacity
- for thermal paper is adequately in balance.

	1	MR.	JAHNS:	It's	balanced	right	now,	· I	would
--	---	-----	--------	------	----------	-------	------	-----	-------

- 2 say. I can't see, right now, any overcapacity, you
- 3 see, because Appleton is a bit like Koehler as well.
- 4 Appleton is a bit like Mitsubishi as well. They are
- 5 not offering only the fax point-of-sales grades; they
- 6 are offering as well some top coated grades.
- 7 So, for example, here in the North American
- 8 market, you will see, over the next one or two years,
- 9 an extremely high growth for the lotto applications
- 10 because there are still many dot-matrix systems which
- are now switching over to direct-thermal systems. So
- they are going to participate from this as well.
- 13 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: My red light is on,
- 14 but I'm curious.
- MR. JAHNS: Sorry.
- VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: No, that's fine.
- Just a quick follow-up. How many months is it likely
- 18 to take to get a new facility so that it's running at
- 19 full speed? Are we talking about six months, a year,
- to work out the bugs, or longer than a year?
- 21 Mr. Jahns, you had indicated that it would
- take some time to do that.
- 23 MR. JAHNS: Yes. It really depends on,
- since they are not producing now their own base paper,
- 25 probably something like three, four, or five months

- 1 maybe. It really depends a bit on, you know -- it's
- very difficult to say.
- 3 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. Thank you
- 4 very much, and thank you for the indulgence, Madam
- 5 Chairman.
- 6 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Commissioner Okun?
- 7 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Thank you. Let's see.
- 8 Mr. Greene, a question for you.
- 9 One of the arguments Petitioners have made,
- in saying that the reason that you're marketing the
- 11 48-gram product in the United States is price driven,
- is that if you look at what you're selling in Europe,
- you're not selling the 48-gram product. I think they
- said that there was a limited market, maybe the U.K.,
- and I think that Italy might have been the other one.
- 16 Can you comment on that?
- 17 MR. GREENE: Richard Greene. I think that
- 18 Mr. Frueh, who is in charge of thermal sales in
- 19 Europe, could better answer that.
- 20 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. Thank you.
- 21 MR. FRUEH: This is Willy Frueh.
- 22 COMMISSIONER OKUN: I can't see you over
- there, but now I can hear you. Okay.
- 24 MR. FRUEH: Actually, we do sell 48 gram
- 25 successfully in probably half a dozen countries in

- 1 Europe, so it's not accurate what you heard this
- 2 morning, that there is very little sales. We are
- 3 increasing our sales in 48 gram also in Europe.
- 4 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. Perhaps, for
- 5 post-hearing, if you could just provide the breakdown
- of how much is 48 versus 55 in Europe, that would be
- 7 helpful for me to evaluate that argument.
- 8 MR. FRUEH: Okay.
- 9 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. I appreciate
- 10 that.
- 11 Then I think I heard this, and I just wanted
- 12 to make sure to clarify it, Mr. Greene, again for you.
- 13 Are you selling 55 gram in the United States still?
- 14 MR. GREENE: No. We've discontinued selling
- 15 55 gram.
- 16 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Discontinued. Okay, 55
- gram, so no longer that. Okay.
- 18 I know, in our closed session, we'll be able
- 19 to talk more about the particular pricing that's on
- the record, but I did want to have a chance, and I'll
- 21 direct this to converters, if you could help me
- 22 understand what you saw, with respect to pricing, in
- 23 the U.S. market after the provisional duties were
- imposed, and if you saw changes prior to the
- 25 provisional duties, if you could comment on that as

- 1 well, or volume, so both. Was there an impact on
- 2 pricing or volumes after the provisional duties were
- 3 imposed in this investigation?
- 4 MR. SWADISH: Ed Swadish.
- 5 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Mr. Swadish going first
- 6 again, first at bat. I just talked to my daughter,
- 7 who gave a big speech today, and she said she got five
- 8 extra credit points for going first. You've racked up
- 9 a bunch, but our cases don't work that way.
- 10 MR. SWADISH: The one thing I can comment on
- is, when we were buying the 55 from Koehler, the
- 12 trucks were \$36,000 to \$37,000, and now that we're
- buying the 48, it's more like \$41,000, so it's gone up
- substantially over a year, a year and a half.
- 15 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. And the timing
- being related to when the provisional duties were
- imposed. Is that correct? I just want to make sure I
- 18 understand because sometimes when we're asking these
- 19 questions, we're looking at what the law tells us to
- do, and one of the provisions is whether what's
- 21 happened after the provisional duties went in place is
- 22 an accurate description of whether to give less weight
- 23 to it, in terms of the evidence. So I'm just trying
- to be very specific about what's happening in the
- 25 marketplace.

- 1 MR. SWADISH: I believe the price increases
- 2 started before the prevailing duty.
- 3 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. Now, I know there
- 4 has been some information put in the record with
- 5 respect to that. If there is anything specific that
- 6 you haven't introduced on when you saw pricing change,
- 7 if you could put that in the post-hearing.
- 8 MR. SWADISH: I sure will. Thanks.
- 9 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Others?
- 10 MR. GREENE: If I might add to that.
- 11 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Yes, Mr. Greene.
- MR. GREENE: In our prehearing brief, we
- showed that we led the last five price increases in
- 14 the market, the first one being we announced, in May
- 15 2006, 17 months before the petition was filed, and the
- second one three months before the petition was filed,
- and three additional price increases in the year since
- 18 the petition was filed. So that's five in more than
- 19 two and a half years.
- 20 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Right. I'm aware of
- 21 that in there, and I do want to continue with the
- 22 converters, and then, obviously, we have pricing data
- in the record, and I'm trying to hook that all
- 24 together, but I appreciate you pointing that out to
- me. Mr. Endsley?

- 1 MR. ENDSLEY: Yes, ma'am. Doug Endsley.
- 2 Also, when you order from Koehler, you have to order
- 3 at least 90 days in advance to say those price
- 4 increases that were mentioned were communicated to us
- 5 90 days prior to that.
- 6 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. So, again, if you
- 7 have specific information. We have their
- 8 announcements. Sometimes announcements stick, and
- 9 sometimes they don't. So what I'm trying to
- 10 understand is, if you have any information that you
- 11 can provide with specifics on your price increases and
- when they were communicated to you, that would be
- 13 helpful. Mr. Sandt?
- 14 MR. SANDT: I can confirm that we received,
- 15 and all of the price increases stuck that were
- presented to us. Whether they were due to prevailing
- these duties being put on, we're in an inflationary
- 18 period. Everything that goes into making up our rolls
- 19 has gone up. The plastic cores have gone up 15
- 20 percent. The boxes have gone up -- I think it's
- 21 probably about 20 percent. So I don't think Koehler
- 22 is any different from --
- 23 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okav. Whatever, again,
- 24 specificity and timing. You know, often I know when
- 25 price increases are announced, they are accompanied by

- 1 a statement indicating that there are raw material
- 2 prices or something else going on in the market.
- 3 So to the extent that you received
- 4 communication and when you received that, I think that
- 5 would be helpful as well.
- 6 Mr. Jansen?
- 7 MR. JANSEN: As well, at the end of this
- 8 calendar year, we have received three price increases,
- 9 and, again, to echo my colleagues' statements, they
- 10 all have been firm. If you would like some
- documentation, post-hearing, we'll gladly provide
- 12 that. Thank you very much.
- 13 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. I'll appreciate
- 14 looking at that.
- 15 I'm trying to decide if the rest of my
- 16 questions would be better asked in the closed session,
- 17 which I think they are, so I will hold those, but I do
- 18 want to thank all of you for your responses in this
- 19 session. Thank you, Madam Chairman.
- 20 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Now, I don't want to cut
- off anyone's turn. Commissioner Lane, do you have any
- 22 more questions?
- 23 COMMISSIONER LANE: No.
- 24 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: I don't believe
- 25 Commissioner Williamson or Commissioner Pinkert does,

- which means it's back to me, and I do have a few more
- 2 questions.
- 3 One question for Hanhong. Can you tell me
- 4 whether there are any Chinese producers who can make,
- or are making, a 48-gram product?
- 6 MR. ZHANG (interpreting for Mr. Qiang): "To
- 7 produce 48-gram paper, there are two conditions.
- 8 First, we need to have the base paper.
- 9 "In China, the paper mills who can produce
- 10 such a thing like 48 grams, some are base paper, only
- 11 have two or three companies, maybe just the two
- 12 companies that can produce such a thermal-based paper.
- 13 "The thinner the paper is, the higher
- 14 technology that it requires, so it's very difficult.
- 15 "So a second condition is needed: very
- advanced equipment to produce the thin-based paper. I
- 17 believe that all of the coaters know this.
- 18 "In China, only Guangdong Guanhao can
- 19 produce such a base paper. Thanks."
- MR. BURNS: This is Chris Burns. I would
- just like to clarify that the base paper is going to
- 22 be less than 48 gram. It would probably be more like
- 23 39 or 40 gram.
- 24 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Right, and then you add
- 25 the coating.

1	MR. BURNS: Correct.
2	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. Thank you.
3	Ms. Jeong, let me direct this question to
4	you. In your brief, the Chinese Respondents point out
5	that domestic coaters can't supply total market demand
6	for jumbo rolls, which means that imports are
7	required, but you also concede, in the brief, that
8	U.S. converters have ample capacity to supply total
9	domestic demand for slit rolls, as well as some
10	exports.
11	Does that mean that, even if imported jumbo
12	rolls might be necessary to meet domestic demand, that
13	the rise in imported slit rolls cannot be explained as
14	necessary to satisfy demand?
15	MS. JEONG: This is Rosa Jeong. I think
16	maybe perhaps I'm looking at separate issues. There
17	is certainly capacity in the converter side, but our
18	belief is that it's really a structural problem, the
19	fact that there are excess capacity, but the excess
20	capacity for the converter market is also driven by
21	the availability of the coated paper and the demand.
22	The slit-roll imports coming in from China
23	haven't really replaced any slit rolls being produced
24	from the domestic jumbo rolls.
25	MR. NEELEY: Jeff Neeley. Just one other

- 1 sort of similar thought, that excess capacity has been
- there, year in and year out, which is, I think, what
- 3 Rosa is also saying, and there is really just no
- 4 material effect from the Chinese imports, which are
- 5 very small in their capacity, nor any threat since the
- 6 capacity over there is so small as well.
- 7 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Let me ask the witness,
- 8 Koehler. We had testimony this morning that at least
- 9 one company had purchased slit rolls from China which
- 10 they said were converted from German jumbo rolls in
- 11 China. Can you tell me whether China has been a
- 12 significant market for German jumbo rolls, and whether
- 13 you view the phenomenon of such rolls being slit in
- 14 China as a threat to your market position for jumbo
- 15 rolls in the United States?
- MR. FRUEH: This is Willy Frueh. The
- volumes that we ship to China are insignificant,
- 18 absolutely insignificant, versus the scope of what we
- 19 are doing here, how much we are shipping here. I do
- 20 not have an explanation of why Koehler paper has been
- 21 shipped from China to the United States. This doesn't
- 22 make real economic sense and is also beyond our
- 23 control.
- 24 COMMISSIONER OKUN: How about Mitsubishi?
- 25 Are you shipping jumbo rolls to China that might be

- 1 ending up slit in the U.S. market?
- 2 MR. JAHNS: This is Falk Jahns, Mitsubishi.
- 3 We're selling into China, but the same with Koehler,
- 4 absolutely insignificant even to compare to the
- 5 quantities which we sell here into the U.S. This is
- 6 just under what we call "contact quantities" so that
- 7 we just only see what's really happening in the
- 8 Chinese market, and we get some kind of customer
- 9 feedback.
- But if it were, let's say, something maybe
- 11 like three containers in a month, then it's already a
- 12 lot. It's really, really insignificant, nothing, in
- 13 fact.
- 14 COMMISSIONER OKUN: Okay. Thank you. With
- 15 that, I think I may actually have exhausted my
- questions, and I do want to thank this panel for your
- 17 endurance and for all of the information that you've
- 18 provided.
- 19 Vice Chairman Pearson, do you have
- 20 additional questions?
- 21 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Yes, Madam Chairman.
- 22 It would be terribly impolite of me to have the
- 23 Chairman be the only person to ask a third round, so
- 24 I'll just do this quickly.
- The first question for Mr. Greene: Did you

- 1 have anything to add to what Mr. Jahns had responded
- 2 earlier in regard to the question of possible
- 3 overcapacity in the U.S. market with the new plant
- 4 built by Appleton, in the U.S. or world market? Did
- 5 you agree with his comments?
- 6 MR. GREENE: I don't really have anything to
- 7 add. I don't really know how much capacity Appleton
- 8 is adding to the market. I heard originally that they
- 9 were shutting down some excess capacity up in
- 10 Wisconsin. So we're not really sure how it will
- 11 affect the market.
- 12 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. Stay tuned,
- in other words.
- 14 A question for converters: We've heard,
- 15 really, two very different views of the marketplace
- 16 today. If I'm understanding you correctly, you're
- saying that customer preferences in the marketplace
- 18 are changing relatively quickly toward the 48-gram
- 19 paper.
- 20 So my question: Is the marketplace changing
- 21 faster than the domestic industry has been able to
- 22 adjust? Mr. Swadish?
- MR. SWADISH: I would say there is quite a
- few converters that are missing the boat on that as
- 25 well, you know. Instead of creating a new product and

- 1 making a new profit center for themselves, they are
- 2 hanging onto that 55. There's a lot of guys that are
- 3 missing the boat, and those are the guys that are
- 4 getting beat up and making less money.
- 5 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Any others?
- 6 Let me ask kind of a similar question, only
- 7 this way. Look at the customer service provided by
- 8 the various suppliers of jumbo rolls. Is it
- 9 relatively similar between the imported jumbos and the
- 10 domestic jumbos, or do you see differences in customer
- service, based on country of origin or company? Mr.
- 12 Endsley?
- MR. ENDSLEY: Doug Endsley, yes. I've been
- doing business with Koehler for 10 years, and I've
- 15 never placed an order that they didn't fulfill timely.
- 16 So we've never had a capacity issue at all, and that's
- 17 not been the case with my experiences with the other
- 18 domestic mills.
- 19 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Any other comments?
- 20 Mr. Sandt?
- 21 MR. SANDT: You have to be very organized to
- do business with Koehler, and perhaps this is good for
- 23 us. We do place our orders three months in advance.
- 24 If you've been around most of American purchasing,
- 25 they like to do just-in-time inventory, and that's

- 1 something that could be really open for a domestic
- 2 source to be involved in, but the foreign source, in
- 3 this case, has worked out just fine. It sounds scary,
- 4 to begin with, if you're not used to buying three
- 5 months ahead of time or six months sometimes; we place
- 6 orders six months in advance.
- 7 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: I thought there
- 8 might be an argument here that the German suppliers
- 9 were providing superior customer service relate to the
- domestic suppliers, and if you want to make that
- argument, you're not making it very forcefully, so
- maybe I should just leave it there.
- 13 MR. SANDT: I don't want to start an
- 14 argument.
- 15 VICE CHAIRMAN PEARSON: Okay. Well, if
- anyone would care to add something in the post-
- hearing, I would be glad to read it there, but,
- 18 otherwise, I'm certainly not going to lean on you
- 19 harder. I was struck by the different view of the
- 20 marketplace by the morning panel and by your panel, so
- 21 I'm trying to understand a little better what might
- 22 explain that.
- 23 Madam Chairman, I have no further questions.
- 24 Thank you all very much for your participation.
- 25 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: I don't believe there are

- any further questions from the dais. Do the staff
- 2 have any questions for this panel?
- 3 MR. McCLURE: Jim McClure, Office of
- 4 Investigations. Mr. Bernstein has one request.
- 5 MR. BERNSTEIN: That is correct. I have one
- 6 request for the counsel for the German Respondents.
- 7 At pages 51 to 53 of your prehearing brief,
- 8 you suggest the Commission take into account dumping
- 9 calculations the Department of Commerce made for
- 10 various product models within the single product
- 11 category of lightweight thermal paper.
- 12 You cite the 1989 Federal Circuit Algoma
- decision as authority for the Commission to conduct
- 14 such an analysis. Even if your reading of Algoma is
- 15 correct, the opinion was issued before the Uruquay
- Round Agreements Act amendments to the antidumping
- 17 laws. It would require the Commission to take into
- 18 account the magnitude of the margin of dumping and
- 19 specify the pertinent margin is the one published by
- the U.S. Department of Commerce.
- The final determination for Germany that
- 22 Commerce published in the Federal Register today does
- 23 not contain dumping margins on individual product
- 24 models.
- In light of this, please explain, in your

- 1 post-hearing submission, how your reading of Algoma is
- 2 consistent with the URAA amendments concerning
- 3 Commission consideration of the dumping margins. And,
- 4 parties supporting imposition of duties, if you would
- 5 like to address this question in your post-hearing
- 6 submission, you're welcome to do so as well. Thank
- 7 you.
- 8 MR. McCLURE: Chairman Aranoff, the staff
- 9 has no further questions.
- 10 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Thank you. Do
- 11 Petitioners have any questions for this panel?
- MR. DORN: No, Madam Chairman.
- 13 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Okay. The game plan for
- the rest of the evening, and there is quite a bit of
- 15 it left: We are going to turn now to the first in-
- 16 camera session, the Respondents' in-camera session,
- so, in a moment, I will ask that the room be cleared.
- 18 When we complete that session, we are going
- 19 to take a very short, 15-minute-ish dinner break so
- that the Commission can get our energy level back up
- 21 so that we do justice to the rest of the evening.
- That will be followed by the Petitioners'
- in-camera rebuttal, to the extent that they want any,
- and then the public closing statements.
- 25 I'm not quite sure we're going to get

351

```
1 everyone out of here in time to hear the debate
```

- 2 tonight, but I think our first obligation is to do
- 3 justice to all of you who have traveled so far to
- 4 present your case to us today, so we will persevere.
- 5 For those of the witnesses who are not
- 6 aware, our all-time record for concluding a hearing is
- 7 10:58 p.m. I'm hopeful that we will not break that
- 8 record tonight.
- 9 So, Madam Secretary, I'll now ask that the
- 10 room be cleared so we can prepare for the first in-
- 11 camera session.
- MS. ABBOTT: And I'll ask if the 17 persons
- on the protective order, since they are personally
- 14 known, will identify themselves to me. You may stay
- in the room.
- 16 (Whereupon, a short recess was taken.)
- 17 //
- 18 //
- 19 //
- 20 //
- 21 //
- 22 //
- 23 //
- 24 //
- 25 //

1	PUBLIC RECORD
2	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Mr. Dorn, Mr. Horlick,
3	please proceed.
4	MR. HORLICK: Thank you, Madame Chairman,
5	Jerry Horlick. On behalf of Kanzaki, I'd just want to
6	emphasize a few key points.
7	As was mentioned earlier, the vast majority
8	of Kanzaki's sales are 2.2, actually a little less
9	sometimes, caliper, which works out to 53 grams. So
10	this whole debate that I've listened to about 48
11	versus 55. We're right in the middle, yes 48 and 55
12	compete with both of them. This idea that there are
13	two separate products isn't true in the marketplace.
14	We've submitted for the record voluminous
15	contemporaneous business records showing that we lost
16	sales to imports of both 48 and 55.
17	The other point I want to reiterate is that
18	we did not place people on allocation. Kanzaki runs
19	on a lean program with rolling forecasts. Sometimes
20	if people come in at the last minute, we can't fulfill
21	those but we didn't put anyone on allocation. We
22	didn't turn down people who didn't if wee didn't
23	get acceptances from people who wanted lower prices
24	than we were willing to charge. Thank you.
25	MR. DORN: With regard to the issue of
	Heritage Reporting Corporation (202) 628-4888

- 1 alleged shortages, what did you hear from the other
- 2 side? Mr. Jansen from Paper Solutions said he had "no
- 3 exposure to that situation."
- 4 Mr. Kyriss, formerly of NCR, said that they
- 5 never were cut back on their existing volume. He
- 6 talked about switching volume back and forth to
- 7 various sources, and he always asked for price
- 8 concessions. So that was about price.
- 9 Mr. Swadish of Discount Papers said that he
- 10 had heard rumors about allocation b ut he had no
- 11 evidence to provide that he'd been allocated or had
- 12 any shortage situation.
- 13 And Mr. Endsley from Register Tapes said it
- didn't want to pay a higher price for Appleton's
- 15 product. That's his shortage allegation.
- I would also add that Register Tapes was a
- 17 credit risk and Sandt Products was also a credit risk
- in the eyes of at least Appleton. Sandt's testimony
- 19 was that he didn't know exactly when this allocation
- 20 was. But, then, when he was asked later, he said:
- 21 Well, it was five years ago. so it was before the
- 22 period of investigation.
- 23 So, the bottom line: There was no evidence
- 24 today about any shortages or allocations that would
- 25 suggest that the increased imports were needed. there

- 1 has been a lot of focus on Appleton's capacity and so
- forth, but there's no question raised by anyone that
- 3 Kanzaki had open capacity at all times during the POI,
- 4 as you heard.
- 5 I thought the testimony regarding warranty
- and certification was extremely interesting today,
- 7 especially given the fact that NCR, which I understand
- 8 has very tight quality requirement, brought in product
- 9 from China, which was not certified by OEM but NCR had
- 10 no problem bringing in product from China and selling
- 11 it.
- 12 NCR is also a major provider of service
- agreements. But again, it didn't have any problem
- bringing in product from China. It was interesting
- that Mr. Greene indicated that Koehler just gets
- 16 certification with respect to IBM where EPSON is
- 17 really the majority of the U.S. markets. So this idea
- 18 that you're going to blow your warranty if you don't
- 19 have the certification with respect for that
- 20 particular printer just makes no sense at all.
- 21 With regard to Mr. Swadish's testimony that
- there was a problem with 48-gram paper offered by
- 23 Appleton, he says that was a problem that he suffered
- in March of 2008. That's just not true. The product
- 25 was up and running and very well received in the

- 1 marketplace in Nashua, which I think is one of the top
- 2 two converters in the country, was using it in the
- 3 spring of 2008. They said they loved it. It's
- 4 interesting that Nashua is not here today.
- 5 It was also interesting hear Mr. Greene when
- 6 asked about certification, really making our case that
- 7 there is no difference between KT-48 and KT-55. He
- 8 said that the coating is exactly the same. In fact he
- 9 said that he'd already gotten the 55 certified, so why
- 10 even bother to get the KT-48 certified. It's just the
- 11 same product.
- 12 With regard to Koehler's price
- announcements, what Appleton and Kanzaki tell us is
- that those announcements are fine but that they don't
- 15 stick. What you need to look at is the real pricing
- 16 data in the record.
- And I thought it was interesting that we got
- 18 confirmation from the other side that the reverse --
- 19 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Your light is on, Mr.
- Dorn, can you wrap up real quick please?
- MR. DORN: Just the last point: We got
- 22 confirmation that the reverse Internet auctions are
- becoming increasingly important and they'll all about
- 24 price was the testimony.
- Thank you.

1 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Thank you very much

- 2 Can we have the Respondents come forward for
- 3 their closing. Please proceed.
- 4 MR. SILVERMAN: I was here for the record
- 5 night. I remember it well, so we're not going to
- 6 break their record.
- 7 CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Me, too.
- 8 MR. SILVERMAN: You heard a lot of numbers,
- 9 a lot of back and forth on who said what to whom. I
- want to come back to what's really happened in the
- 11 marketplace. Let's not get buried by some of these
- 12 numbers.
- 13 As I said at the beginning, the growth of
- 14 48, as the Germans introduced it in a strong way
- 15 explains a lot about what went on in the market. I
- 16 went back and looked at the transcripts from the
- 17 preliminary conference. The witness for Appleton said
- 18 with respect to lower-weight paper: We had that paper
- 19 out in the market until 2006 and we decided to
- discontinue it. There wasn't a tremendous demand for
- it. That's on p. 109 in Ms. Hatfield's comments.
- They missed the boat. They blame it on
- 23 price but the fact is that they didn't realize all the
- 24 benefits that various people, in various market
- 25 segments, were realizing. I hate to use the term but

if you read their testimony on p. 105-106, they	dumped
---	--------

- on the product. They thought that product was not
- 3 going to go anywhere. There's no market demand.
- 4 And that's because they didn't realize the
- 5 characteristics that would be successful.
- 6 Koehler came in. It took it's customers
- 7 from 55 and persuaded them that the 48 had numerous
- 8 benefits and that they're converter customers would
- 9 have numerous benefits. Interestingly, somewhere
- 10 along the line, the light did go off. In January
- 11 2008, Appleton introduced a new product, and what did
- they advertise as one of the major reasons to buy
- their light-weight product, their 48 product, were
- 14 freight costs. Just the kind of thing that Mr.
- 15 Malashevich mentioned. I think the Staff has that and
- 16 we'll attack it to our brief where they said it.
- Now, they go back and forth at least a
- hundred times saying that 55 is the same thing as 48.
- 19 That's critical to their case. If they were exactly
- the same, why did they back out of selling 48. They
- 21 didn't figure that it sold in the market. That's
- 22 their testimony.
- Now, they recognize it and now they're
- 24 selling it because there is a difference. There is an
- 25 advantageous. So their own commercial behavior

- 1 conflicts with the testimony that they've given.
- On pricing, I think from your questions in
- 3 various parts of this conference, you've seen some of
- 4 the problems with that pricing data for them. They
- 5 hate that pricing data. They tried so many times in
- 6 so many ways to have it changed. The Staff caught
- 7 them numerous times. There is footnote in the Staff
- 8 Report about it and they'd come up with all kinds of
- 9 ways to get around it, one plus one equals two, as I
- said earlier, but in the confidential session, they
- 11 came up with a new one. I can't tell you what it was,
- but if you go back in the testimony there was a
- question about one of the producers and they came up
- 14 with another reason: You should disregard the pricing
- 15 data.
- 16 It was really damaging to them and I hope
- you won't let them spin you around with the latest way
- to play the shell game with the prices.
- 19 As to the question about combining products
- in the pricing data, please refer, Commissioner Okun,
- 21 to Exhibit 9. You asked a question and we provided
- that as Exhibit 9 in the pricing.
- 23 Last, you talk about sales to retail stores.
- 24 Koehler does not sell to retail stores. Koehler sells
- 25 to converters. So any discussion about what

- 1 retailers bought or didn't buy is germane because we
- 2 don't sell to retailers.
- MS. JEONG: Let me just address a few points
- 4 related to the bid analysis and some of the
- 5 speculation that's been flying around this evening.
- 6 First, given that the Chinese got started with
- 7 virtually nothing in the first part of the POI, it's
- 8 absurd to use words like an astronomical increase over
- 9 an increase in their imports.
- 10 An increase from one ton to a thousand tons
- 11 would be a thousand fold increase, an astronomical
- 12 number, but not really when you're looking at a market
- 13 the size of a million tons.
- We'd like the Commission to really look at
- 15 the relative terms, the fact that in relative terms,
- 16 the Chinese imports remain quite small.
- 17 Second: How should the Commission interpret
- 18 the fact that not many Chinese companies responded to
- 19 the questionnaires. I personally found it incredibly
- offensive that some of the allegations that were
- 21 flying around based on some devious document for which
- there is absolutely no evidence that any thermal paper
- company even saw the document, much less followed it.
- I can tell you that I've been working with
- 25 Chinese companies for a number of years, and I can

1	tell you that the Commission's response to any AD/CVD
2	actions based solely on the company's financial
3	resources and their interest int he U.S. market and
4	whether they have the money and the effort to go out
5	and hire counsel to make sense of the whole thing.
6	The lack of participation in this case
7	really confirms that Hanhong, along with maybe two
8	other companies to a lesser extent, is the only
9	company with the interest and the level of qualify
10	that is finally acceptable in this U.S. market.
11	In light of the Chinese domestic market and
12	the absolute market cap imposed by the lack of
13	certification that Chinese goods have, this also means
14	that Chinese imports are not likely to increase much
15	in the near future.
16	Thank you.
17	CHAIRMAN ARANOFF: Thank you.
18	We're now short of our record for which I
19	think we can all be profoundly grateful. Post-hearing
20	briefs and statements responsive to questions and
21	requests of the Commission and corrections to the
22	transcript must be filed by October 9, 2008.
23	The closing of the record and the final
24	release of data to parties is due October 23, 2008,

and final comments are due on October 27, 2008.

25

477

```
1
                  I want to extend a special thank you to our
      hearty Staff for hanging in with us all this time, and
 2
      as well for all of your work on this case.
 3
                 With that, this hearing is adjourned.
 4
                  (Whereupon, at 9:57 p.m., the hearing in the
 5
 6
       above-entitled matter was concluded.)
 7
       //
       //
 8
 9
       //
10
       //
11
       //
12
       //
13
       //
14
       //
15
       //
16
       //
17
       //
18
       //
19
       //
20
       //
21
       //
22
       //
23
       //
24
       //
25
       //
```

CERTIFICATION OF TRANSCRIPTION

TITLE: Certain Lightweight Thermal Paper

INVESTIGATION NOS.: 701-TA-451, 731-TA-1126-1127 (Final)

HEARING DATE: October 2, 2008

LOCATION: Washington, D.C.

NATURE OF HEARING: Hearing

I hereby certify that the foregoing/attached transcript is a true, correct and complete record of the above-referenced proceeding(s) of the U.S. International Trade Commission.

DATE: October 2, 2008

SIGNED: LaShonne Robinson

Signature of the Contractor or the Authorized Contractor's Representative 1220 L Street, N.W. - Suite 600 Washington, D.C. 20005

I hereby certify that I am not the Court Reporter and that I have proofread the above-referenced transcript of the proceeding(s) of the U.S. International Trade Commission, against the aforementioned Court Reporter's notes and recordings, for accuracy in transcription in the spelling, hyphenation, punctuation and speaker-identification, and did not make any changes of a substantive nature. The foregoing/attached transcript is a true, correct and complete transcription of the proceeding(s).

SIGNED: Carlos E. Gamez

Signature of Proofreader

I hereby certify that I reported the abovereferenced proceeding(s) of the U.S. International Trade Commission and caused to be prepared from my tapes and notes of the proceedings a true, correct and complete verbatim recording of the proceeding(s).

SIGNED: Christina Chesley

Signature of Court Reporter